

2025

TRAX Owner's Manual



Contents

Introduction	1
Keys, Doors, and Windows	6
Seats and Restraints	29
Storage	66
Instruments and Controls	70
Lighting	100
Infotainment System	107
Climate Controls	150
Driving and Operating	156
Vehicle Care	210
Service and Maintenance	279
Technical Data	285
Customer Information	288
Reporting Safety Defects	292
OnStar	295
Connected Services	300
Index	302

Introduction

California Proposition 65 Warning



Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Introduction





The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, and TRAX are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Company" for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes

subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual, including changes in standard or optional content.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

About Driving the Vehicle

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a crash. Be sure to read the driving guidelines in this manual in the section called "Driving and Operating" and specifically *Driver Behavior* ▷ 157, *Driving Environment* ▷ 157, and *Vehicle Design* ▷ 157.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

 $\ \ \, \Rightarrow$: Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

🜣 : Air Conditioning System

: Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

☆: Airbag Readiness Light

(ABS): Antilock Brake System (ABS)

(!): Brake System Warning Light

📜 : Dispose of Used Components Properly

: Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

: Engine Coolant Temperature

③: Flame/Fire Prohibited

±: Flammable

⇒ : Forward Collision Alert

☐ ⇒: Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

🗗 : Fuses

2: ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

: Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

: Lane Change Alert

🔯 : Lane Departure Warning

∕=`\: Lane Keep Assist

仁】: Malfunction Indicator Lamp

° : Oil Pressure

P//▲: Park Assist

1: Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

ப்: Power

. Rear Cross Traffic Alert

: Registered Technician

\Omega: Remote Vehicle Start

: Risk of Electrical Fire

Seat Belt Reminders

n[√]: Side Blind Zone Alert

(A): Stop/Start

😃 : Tire Pressure Monitor

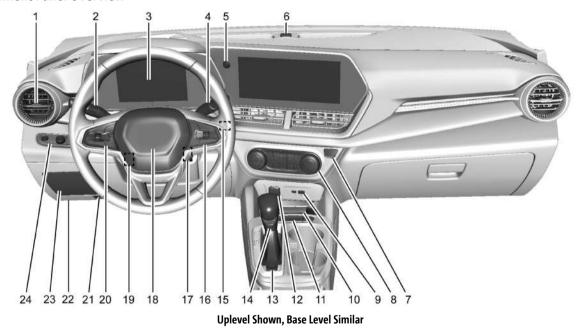
☐: Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

☐: Traction Control (ESC)

. Under Pressure

: Vehicle Ahead Indicator

Instrument Panel Overview



- 1. Air Vents \$\simes 154
- Turn Signal Lever. See Turn and Lane-Change Signals

 103.
 IntelliBeam System Button (If Equipped). See Exterior Lamp Controls

 100.
- Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)
 → 79 Instrument Cluster (Base Level)
 → 77.
 Driver Information Center (DIC) Display.
 See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)
 → 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)
 → 95.
- Windshield Wiper/Washer

 → 71.
 Rear Window Wiper/Washer → 72.
- 5. Infotainment Display. See *Using the System* (11 Inch Screen Radio) \$\Display\$ 110.
- Light Sensor. See Automatic Headlamp System

 102.
 Vehicle Alarm Sustem

 23.
- 7. Hazard Warning Flashers \$\Display\$ 103.
- Climate Control Systems

 150.
 Automatic Climate Control System

 152.
 Heated Front Seats

 34. (If Equipped).

- 9. USB Port (11 Inch Screen Radio) \$\Display\$ 114.
- 10. Wireless Charging \$\sip\$ 74 (If Equipped).
- Auto Stop Disable. See Stop/Start System
 ⇒ 172.
 Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ⇒ 203.
- 12. Power Outlets \$\sigma\$ 73.
- 13. Electric Parking Brake \$\sip\$ 179.
- ENGINE START/STOP Button (Out of View) (If Equipped). See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)

 ↑ 169 Ignition Positions (Key Access)
 ↑ 167.
- 16. Steering Wheel Controls (11 Inch Screen Radio) \$\Display\$ 109.
- Column Ignition Switch (Out of View) (If Equipped). See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)

 169 Ignition Positions (Key Access)
 167.
- 18. Horn \$ 71.
- 19. Steering Wheel Adjustment \$\Display\$ 71 (Out of View).

20. Cruise Control \$\triangle\$ 183.

- 21. Hood Release. See *Hood* \$\sip\$ 212.
- Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

 85.
- 23. Instrument Panel Storage ♀ 66.
 Instrument Panel Fuse Block ♀ 239.

Exterior Lamp Controls \$\Display\$ 100.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks	
Keys (Keyless Access)	6
Keys (Key Access)	7
Remote Key	
Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access).	9
Remote Key Operation (Key Access)	14
Remote Start	17
Door Locks	18
Power Door Locks	20
Delayed Locking	. 20
Automatic Door Locks	
Lockout Protection	
Safety Locks	21
Doors	
Liftgate	22
Vehicle Security	
Vehicle Security	23
Vehicle Alarm System	
Immobilizer	. 24
Immobilizer Operation	
Exterior Mirrors	
Convex Mirrors	25
Power Mirrors	
Folding Mirrors	
Heated Mirrors	

interior iviirrors	
Interior Rearview Mirrors	25
Manual Rearview Mirror	26
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror	26
Windows	
Windows	26
Power Windows	26
Sun Visors	27
Roof	
Sunroof	27

Keys and Locks Keys (Keyless Access)

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.



The key inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is used for the driver door.



To remove the key, press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview \$ 295.

Keys (Key Access)

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the keys in the ignition, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key.



⚠ Warning

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.



The ignition key and key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together as a system to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. The ignition key has a small hole to allow attachment of the provided key ring.

It is important that any replacement ignition keys have a small hole. See your dealer if a replacement key is required.

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key.

Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.



Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle. The key that is part of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter can be used for the ignition and all locks.



Press the key release button on the RKE transmitter to extend the key blade. Press the button and the key blade to retract the key.

The key code is stamped on the key number plate and can be used to make new keys at any dealer. Store this information in a safe place outside the vehicle

If it becomes difficult to turn the key in the ignition, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview \$\, 295.

Remote Key

If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\simeq\$ 292.

Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access)

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can impact the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) \$\sip\$ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) \$\sip\$ 14.



The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

If the driver door is open when a is pressed, all doors will lock and the driver door will immediately unlock, if enabled. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Power Door Locks".

If the passenger door is open when **a** is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing may also arm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System ≥ 23.

: Press to unlock the driver door. Press unlock again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock. Start".

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page.

Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

Pressing will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* 23.

Ω: Press and release and then immediately press and hold **Ω** for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Start* \$\dip 17.

Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold 7for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until 7 is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

Keyless Access Operation

With the Keyless Access system, you can lock and unlock the doors and access the liftgate without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened. The buttons are on the outside door handles.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first unlock/lock button press from the driver door. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.

Driver Shown, Passenger Similar



Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on

that door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed

Disable/Enable Keyless Unlocking of Exterior Door Handles and Liftgate

If equipped, keyless unlocking of the exterior door handles and liftgate can be disabled and enabled

Disabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold and and on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash four times quickly to indicate access is disabled. Using any exterior handle to unlock the doors or open the liftgate will cause the turn signal lamps to flash four times quickly, indicating access is disabled. If disabled, disarm the alarm system before starting the vehicle.

Enabling Keyless Unlocking:

With the vehicle off, press and hold and and on the RKE transmitter at the same time for approximately three seconds. The turn signal lamps will flash twice quickly to indicate access is enabled

Passive Locking

The vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding a on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four

seconds, or until three chimes are heard.
Passive locking will then remain disabled until
on the interior door is pressed, or until the
vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven.

Keyless Liftgate Opening

Press the touch pad on the liftgate handle to open the liftgate if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

Key Access

To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see *Door Locks* \Rightarrow 18.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

Programming with Recognized Transmitters

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters.

To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

- Place the two recognized transmitters in transmitter pocket.
- Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The DIC displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4. ETC.



- Remove the two recognized transmitters from transmitter pocket. Place the new transmitter in transmitter pocket.
- Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
- Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press the transmitter or button.
 To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

- When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.
- 6. Put the key back into the transmitter.

Programming without Recognized Transmitters

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

 Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See Door Locks

 18. Insert the vehicle key of the transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the driver door handle and turn the key, counterclockwise, to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds

The DIC displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT

- Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.
 The DIC display will again show REMOTE
- 3. Repeat Step 2 two additional times.
 After the third time all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE #1.



4. Place the new transmitter in transmitter pocket.

- Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned the DIC display will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
- Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press the transmitter or button.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

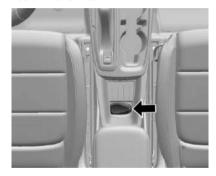
- 7. Put the key back into the transmitter.
- 8. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See *Door Locks* ⇔ *18*.

Operating on Vehicles with Transmitter in case of Failure

When starting the vehicle, if the RKE transmitter battery is depleted or there is signal interference, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY ORNO REMOTE DETECTED PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE, follow the steps shown below.

Note that, for improved vehicle security, the RKE Transmitter is equipped with a motion sensor. When starting the vehicle, if the RKE Transmitter has been idle for a while. Move the RKE Transmitter slightly and try starting the vehicle.

To start the vehicle:



- Place the transmitter in transmitter pocket with the buttons facing the front of the vehicle.
- With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:



 Press the button on the side of the RKE transmitter to remove the key. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.



Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the area near the key slot.





- Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the bottom of the transmitter.
- Insert the new battery, positive side facing the back cover. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
- 5. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

Remote Key Operation (Key Access)

The RKE transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Key* \Rightarrow 9.



The following may be available:

: Press to lock all doors and, if equipped, the locking fuel door. The hazard warning lamps may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

If the driver door is open when a spressed and enabled through vehicle personalization, all doors will lock and then the driver door will

immediately unlock. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Power Door Locks".

Pressing amay also arm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System ≥ 23.

: Press to unlock the driver door. Press again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. To view available settings for this feature, touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home page. Select "Vehicle" to display the list of available options and select "Remote Lock, Unlock, Start".

Pressing will disarm the alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System 23.

If equipped, pressing a will also unlock the fuel door.

Ω: If equipped, press and then press and hold **Ω** to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Start* \$\Display\$ 17. The RKE transmitter buttons will not operate when the key is in the ignition.

➤: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold 7for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until ➤ is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

Programming Keys to the Vehicle

Only RKE keys programmed to this vehicle will work. If a key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement key is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining keys must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen keys will no longer work once the new key is programmed.

Programming with Two Recognized Keys To program a new key:

 Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.

- 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key.
- Quickly, within five seconds, insert the second original already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.
- 4. Turn the ignition off, and remove the key.
- Insert the new key to be programmed and turn the ignition on within five seconds. The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1–5 if additional keys are to be programmed.

Programming without Two Recognized Keys

Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that owners see their dealer.

If two currently recognized keys are not available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.

- Turn the ignition on. The security light will come on.
- 3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.
- 4. Turn the ignition off.
- Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn the ignition on; the key is learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.
- To learn the second key, turn the ignition off, insert the second key to be learned, and turn the ignition on.

After two keys are learned, the remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in "Programming with Two Recognized Keys.

Battery Replacement

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.



 Separate the two halves of the transmitter by inserting a flat tool into the recess of the transmitter.





- 2. Remove the battery with a small tool by pushing it toward the top of the transmitter.
- 3. Insert a new battery, positive side up, pushing it down until it is held in place. Use a CR 2032 or equivalent battery.
- 4. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter

Remote Start

The vehicle has a remote starting feature that starts the engine from outside of the vehicle.

Q: This button is on the RKE transmitter. Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using the remote start to have the vehicle in view when doing so. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use the remote start feature if the vehicle is low on fuel. The vehicle could run out of fuel.

The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) \$\dip\$ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) \$≥ 14.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start To start the vehicle:

- Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
- Immediately after completing Step 1, press and hold Ω until the lamps flash. If the vehicle's lights cannot be seen, press and hold Ω for at least four seconds.

When the vehicle starts, the park lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The doors will be locked and the climate control system will operate automatically if the vehicle has the automatic system, or at the same setting as when the vehicle was last turned off.

With an automatic climate control system and if equipped with heated seats, the heated seats turn on during colder outside temperatures and shut off when the ignition is turned on.

The rear window defogger and heated mirrors, if equipped, turn on during colder outside temperatures and turn off when the ignition is turned on

After entering the vehicle during a remote start, press the brake and ENGINE START/STOP with the transmitter in the vehicle to drive the vehicle

If the vehicle is left running, it automatically shuts off after 15 minutes unless a time extension has been done.

Extending Engine Run Time

To extend the engine run time by 15 minutes, repeat Steps 1 and 2 while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. The engine run time can only be extended if it is the first remote start since the vehicle has been driven. Remote start can be extended one time.

If the remote start procedure is used again while the engine is still running, 15 minutes will be added on for a total of 30 minutes.

For example, if \bigcirc and then \bigcirc are pressed again while the engine is still running, 15 minutes will be added on for a total of 30 minutes

A maximum of two remote starts or remote start with an extension are allowed between ignition cycles.

After the vehicle's engine has been started two times using the remote start button or a start with an extension, the ignition must be turned on and then back off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To manually shut off a remote start:

- Press and hold **Q** until the lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the ignition switch on and then off.

Conditions in Which the Remote Start Will Not Work

The vehicle cannot be started using the remote start feature if the key is in the ignition, the hood is open, or there is an emission control system malfunction.

The engine turns off during a remote start if the coolant temperature gets too high or if the oil pressure gets low.

Door Locks



Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out.
 A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

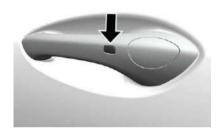
To lock/unlock the doors from the outside:

- Use the key in the driver door. The key lock cylinder is covered with a cap.

To lock/unlock the doors from the inside:

- Press or on the power door lock switch.
- Push down on the door lock knob to lock a door.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock it. Pull the door handle again to unlatch it.

Keyless Access



The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened. Press the button on the door handle to open. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) ♀ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) ♀ 14.

Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)



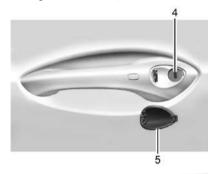


To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

- Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until cap removal is complete.
- Insert the key into the door handle (2) in the center of the cap (3) and press the key inward.
- 3. Move the cap rearward and remove.
- 4. Use the key in the cylinder.

To replace the cap:

1. Insert the tab (5) at the back of the cap in the edge of door handle (4).





- 2. Press and install the cap in place.
- 3. Check that the cap is secure.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks



: Press to lock the doors.

: Press to unlock the doors.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press on the door lock switch again or press on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

Delayed locking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, on the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks..

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press on the power door lock switch.
- Shift into P (Park).

Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, on the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in accessory mode and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding \bigcirc on the power door lock switch.

Open Door Anti-Lockout

If Open Door Anti-Lockout has been turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain open. Press the button again to lock the driver door. The Open Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Manual Safety Locks



If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

- 1. Move the lever up to the lock position.
- 2. Close the door.
- 3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

- Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- 2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

- Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
- Move the lever down to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

Doors Liftgate

⚠ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

See Engine Exhaust \$\sime\$ 176.

Caution

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

Manual Liftgate

To unlock the liftgate, press on the power door lock switch or press on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter twice within five seconds. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) 14.



To open the liftgate, press the touch pad under the liftgate handle and lift up.

With Keyless Access, the liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) ♀ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) ♀ 14.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This may cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

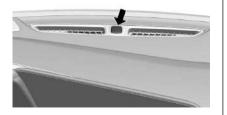
Always close the liftgate before driving.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the liftgate is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

- 1. Close the liftgate and the hood. Turn off the vehicle.
- 2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the RKE transmitter.
 - Use the Keyless Access system.
 - With a door open, press the inside 1.
- After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the liftgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, the alarm was activated while the alarm system was armed. If the alarm system has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

Immobilizer

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\simeq\$ 292.

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theftdeterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition is on or in accessory mode and a valid transmitter is present in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes, and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket located in the center console.

If the ignition mode will not change with the other transmitter or with a transmitter in the transmitter pocket, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new RKE transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see "Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle" under Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) ⇒ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) ⇒ 14.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

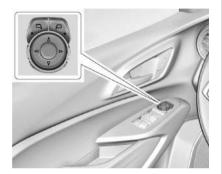
Exterior Mirrors Convex Mirrors

⚠ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors



To adjust a mirror:

- Press □ or □ to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
- Press one of the four arrows on the control pad to move the mirror in the desired direction.
- Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.
- Press ☐ or ☐ again to deselect the mirror. If you do not deselect the mirror, the mirror adjustment will turn off after about one minute.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change* Alert (LCA) \$\displays 201.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) If equipped, See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) \$\simes\$ 201.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

(If equipped), the mirrors can be folded inward by hand to prevent damage when going through tight maneuvers such as an automatic car wash. Afterward, fold the mirror outward by hand to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors

REAR: Press to heat the mirrors.

See "Rear Window Defogger" under Automatic Climate Control System

→ 152.

Interior Mirrors Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the remote key in

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys (Keyless Access) \$\dip\$ 6
Keys (Key Access) \$\dip\$ 7.



The power windows work when the vehicle is on or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

⇒ 174.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Lockout



This feature stops the rear passenger window switches from working.

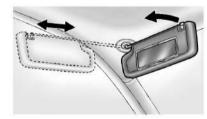
- Press to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press again to disengage.

Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod

Roof

Sunroof

If equipped, the ignition must be on or in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition Positions* (Keyless Access)

→ 169 *Ignition Positions* (Key Access)

167 and Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

174.

If there is an electrical failure with the vehicle, the sunroof cannot be opened or closed.



- I. Sunroof Slide Switch
- 2. Sunroof Vent Switch

Sunroof Switch Express-Open/Express-Close:
To express-open the sunroof, fully press and release (1). Press the switch again to stop it. To express-close the sunroof, fully press and release (1). Press the switch again to stop it

Sunroof Open/Close (Manual Mode): To open the sunroof, press and hold (1) at the first switch position until the sunroof opens the desired amount. Press and hold (1) at the first switch position to close it the desired amount.

Sunroof Vent/Close: From the closed position, press (2) to vent the sunroof. Press (2) to close it.

When the sunroof is opened, an air deflector will automatically raise.

Sunshade

The sunshade is manually operated. Physically slide it open or closed as desired.

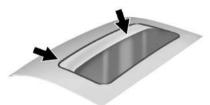
Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express closing, the reversal system will detect an object, stop, and open the sunroof again.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode. To stop movement, release the switch.

In the event of closing difficulties like frost or other conditions, it is possible to override the reversal system. To override the reversal system, close in manual mode. To stop the movement, release the switch.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints	
Head Restraints	29
Front Seats	
Seat Adjustment	31
Power Seat Adjustment	32
Reclining Seatbacks	32
Lumbar Adjustment	
Heated Front Seats	34
Folding Seatback	34
Rear Seats	
Rear Seats	35
Seat Belts	
Seat Belts	37
Buckle To Drive	
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	38
Lap-Shoulder Belt	40
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy	42
Safety System Check	42
Seat Belt Care	
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after	
a Crash	43
Airbag System	
Airbag System	43
Where Are the Airbags?	45
When Should an Airbag Inflate?	
-	

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	47
What Will You See after an Airbag	
Inflates?	47
Passenger Sensing System	
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-	
Equipped Vehicle	51
Airbag System Check	
Replacing Airbag System Parts after	
a Crash	52
Child Restraints	
Older Children	53
Child Restraint Systems	
Where to Put the Restraint	
ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems	
Securing Child Restraints (With the	
Seat Belt)	64

Head Restraints

Front Seats

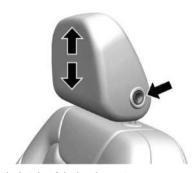
⚠ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chances of a neck injury in a crash.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions. The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure it is locked in place.



To lower the head restraint, press the button on the top of the seatback and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure it is locked in place.

Folding the Rear Head Restraint

The head restraint can be folded rearward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.



To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.



The head restraint will fold rearward automatically.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Pull the head restraint up and forward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

Front Seats Seat Adjustment Seat Position

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.

- 2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
- 3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Height Adjustment



If available, move the lever up or down to manually raise or lower the seat.

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* \$\simeq\$ 34.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

Manual Seat



To recline the seatback:

1. Lift the lever. If necessary, move the seat belt out of the way to access the lever.

- Move the seatback to the desired position, then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
- Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to an upright position:

- Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback returns to the upright position.
- Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Power Seat



- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Lumbar Adjustment



Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease support.

Heated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If equipped, the controls are on the climate control panel. The engine must be running to operate the heated seats.

Press \(\mathre{w} \) or \(\mathre{w} \) to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press the control once for the highest setting. With each press of the control, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then the offsetting. Three lights indicate the highest setting and one light the lowest.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Remote Start Heated Seats

During a remote start, the heated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats will turn on. The heated seats are canceled when the vehicle is turned on.

Press the heated seat button to use the heated seats after the vehicle is started. The heated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heat Seats > ON or OFF.

Folding Seatback

The front passenger seatback may fold flat.

⚠ Warning

If you fold the seatback forward to carry longer objects, such as skis, be sure any such cargo is not near an airbag. In a crash, an inflating airbag might force that object toward a person. This could cause severe injury or even death. Secure objects away from the area in which an airbag would inflate. For more information, see Where Are the Airbags? ▷ 45 and Vehicle Load limits ▷ 163

⚠ Warning

Things you put on this seatback can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Remove or secure all items before driving.

To fold the seatback:

- 2. Move the seat as far back as possible. See Seat Adjustment \$\triangle\$ 31 or Power Seat Adjustment \$\triangle\$ 32.



- Lift the lever fully and fold the seatback forward. If necessary, move the seat belt out of the way to access the lever.
- Continue lowering the seatback until it is completely folded and locks in place.

To raise the seatback:

- Lift the lever fully to unlock the seatback.
 Then, raise the seatback and push it rearward until it re-engages.
- Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a rear door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the rear doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. Select Settings > Vehicle > Rear Seat Reminder > ON or OFF.

Folding the Seatback

Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

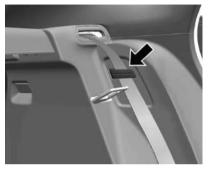
⚠ Warning

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold the seatback:



- Pull the lever on top of the seatback to unlock the seatback.
 - A red indicator near the seatback lever is exposed when the seatback is unlocked.
- 2. Fold the seatback down.



 Place the outboard seat belt in the seat belt clip on the side trim of the vehicle.
 Repeat Steps 1–3 for the other seatback, if desired.

Raising the Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

⚠ Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:

- 1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.
- Remove the outboard seat belt from the seat belt clip on the side trim of the vehicle.
 A tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.
- 3. Return the head restraint to the upright position.
- 4. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
- Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle

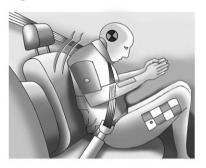
It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders*

⇒ 83.

Why Seat Belts Work



When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance, and when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

- Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
- A: You could be whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.
- Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?
- A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

Buckle To Drive

If equipped, this feature delays the vehicle from being shifted out of P (Park) when Teen Driver is active, and the driver seat belt is not buckled. See *Teen Driver* (11 Inch Screen Radio) ▷ 122.

If the vehicle is on and the brake pedal is pressed with the vehicle in P (Park) but the driver seat belt is not buckled, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC) and the vehicle will be delayed from shifting out of P (Park). Buckle the driver seat belt to clear the message and shift out of P (Park). Shifting from P (Park) will be delayed once for each time the vehicle is started.

For some fleet vehicles, shifting out of P (Park) will be delayed each time the driver attempts to do so while the driver seat belt is not buckled, whether Teen Driver is ON or OFF. Turning the vehicle off then on will not change this condition.

On some models, Buckle to Drive may also delay shifting out of P (Park) if a front passenger is unbuckled under similar conditions. A message displays in the DIC. Buckle the front passenger seat belt to shift out of P (Park). This feature may delay the vehicle from shifting out of P (Park) if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. If this happens, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt to shift out of P (Park).

If the driver, or on some vehicles, the present front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the DIC message will turn off after several seconds and the vehicle can be shifted out of P (Park). See "Seat Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for information about the importance of proper restraint use.

If the driver seat belt or the front passenger seat belt is unbuckled when driving, the seat belt reminder chime and light(s) will come on. See Seat Belt Reminders \$\phi\$ 83. This feature may not function properly if the airbag readiness light is on. See Airbag Readiness Light \$\phi\$ 84.

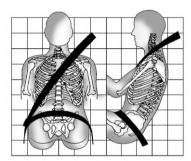
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children*

53 or *Child Restraint Systems*54. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

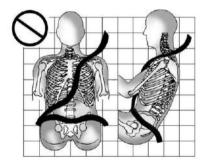
It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts. There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

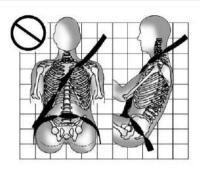


- Situp straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

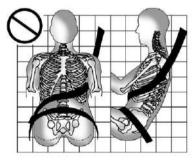
 Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

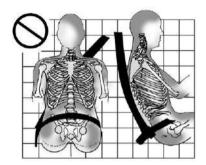
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



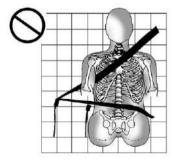


Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.

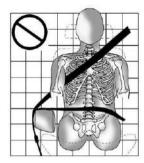




Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

⚠ Warning

The seat belt can be pinched if it is routed under plastic trim on the seat, such as trim around the rear seatback folding handle or side airbag. In a crash, pinched seat belts might not be able to provide adequate protection. Never allow seat belts to be routed under plastic trim pieces.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lapshoulder belt. The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

 Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child* Restraint Systems \$\simp\$ 54. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System

48.



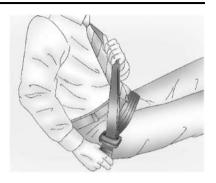
If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock



Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release pushbutton on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the release pushbutton on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash*

→ 43.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt sustem from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, fraued, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or fraued seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or fraued, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders \$\sip\$ 83.

Keep seat belts clean and dru. See Seat Belt Care \$ 43

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dru.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat Belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the

system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Do not bleach or due seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dru.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Liaht \$\infty\$ 84.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and for the rear passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? ♀ 46.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children

53 or Child Restraint Systems

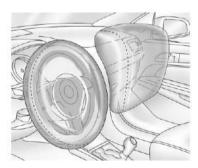
54.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ♀ 84.

Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seatmounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and rear outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System \$\Delta 43\$. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags may inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags may inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck or if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? \$\display 46\$.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags*? ❖ 45.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the vehicle off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

⚠ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

Airbags are designed to inflate only once.
 After an airbag inflates, you will need
 some new parts for the airbag system. If
 you do not get them, the airbag system
 will not be there to help protect you in
 another crash. A new system will include
 airbag modules and possibly other parts.
 The service manual for the vehicle covers
 the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ⇒ 293 and Event Data Recorders ⇒ 293.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.





The symbols of the passenger airbag status indicator will light for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light to let

you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \$ 84.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

⚠ Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

⚠ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be off. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ▷ 84.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light for approximately one minute to indicate that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Incorrect Operation: If the Passenger Airbag Status Indicator is Not Lit or the On Indicator is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and if the passenger airbag status indicator is not lit or the on indicator is lit:

- Turn the vehicle off.
- 2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
- Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
- Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt)

 64.
 - Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
- If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints \$\display\$ 29.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be deactivated. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

Incorrect Operation: If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

- 1. Turn the vehicle off.
- Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

- 3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
- 5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

⚠ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See "Seat Belts" and "Child Restraints" in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \$51 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

⚠ Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

⚠ Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts

- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger's seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim, or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System \$\price 48.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices \$\display\$ 289.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light ♥ 84.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ❖ 84.

Child Restraints Older Children



Correct Seat Belt Use for Older Children

Older children who have outgrown the booster seats should wear the vehicle seat belts. Refer to How to Wear Seat Belts Properly \$\sigma\$ 38.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

⚠ Danger

 Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are in the rear seat and using a seat belt in a suitable way.

(Continued)

Danger (Continued)

- Children not wearing a seat belt can be thrown out in a crash.
- Whenever a child is occupying a seat, the lap belt should be in a low position close to the hips, touching the child's thighs. This prevents loading to the abdomen in a crash.



⚠ Danger

This picture shows a child seated in a seat with a lap-shoulder belt used incorrectly. If a child uses the belt this way, in a crash the child can suffer injuries and risk of death.

Child Restraint Systems

Infants and children should be placed in the rear seat and properly restrained, according to the terms in this manual.

A young child's hip bones are so small that the vehicle regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, there is a possibility that it will load the abdomen and cause serious or fatal injury in a crash.



⚠ Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

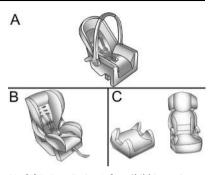
⚠ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be off. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

See Passenger Sensing System \$\square\$ 48.

When a child restraint is being used, pay attention to the following usage and installation instructions and also those supplied with the child restraint.

Always comply with local or national regulations. In some countries, the use of child restraints is forbidden on certain seats.



Model A: Rear Facing Infant Child Restraint Model B: Five-Point Harness Child Restraint (Convertible Option)

Model C: Belt-Positioning Booster Seat Child restraints are designed to be fastened with the lap-shoulder belt or the ISOFIX anchors. Some child restraints also use a top tether or support leg.

Child Restraint Classification

For reference, child restraints available in the market are classified based on the child's mass and height. Carefully observe the installation and usage instructions given by the child restraint manufacturer.

▲ Danger

- Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly. If the child restraint is not properly attached, the risk of serious injury in case of crash increases.
- Do not attach or place objects or other materials on the child restraint.
- Do not leave any loose objects in the vehicle. During an impact, an object may move and cause injuries to the occupants.
- After a crash, it is necessary to replace the child restraint because it may have suffered non-visible damage.
- Always restrain your child in a properly installed child restraint, even on short trips.
- Allow children to enter and exit the vehicle only on the side facing away from traffic.

⚠ Warning

- When carrying a child, follow the procedures for the transport of children established by the local laws.
- In some countries, the use of child restraints is forbidden on certain seats.
- After removing the child from the vehicle, keep the child restraint attached with the seat belt or ISOFIX, in order to avoid the child restraint from being thrown forward in case of sudden braking.

Make sure that the child restraint:

- Is installed in accordance to the instructions given by the child restraint manufacturer.
- Has the label of approval of safety regulations certification, in terms of the local laws.
- Is suitable for your vehicle.

Selecting the Right Child Restraint

The rear seats are a safer location to fasten a child restraint.

Children should travel facing rearward in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of a crash.

56 Seats and Restraints

Infants and toddlers should travel facing rearward in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of a crash. The table outlines the recommendations from the American Academy of Pediatrics of when a child should transition to the next child restraint phase. Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions to determine the child's weight and the height limit. See *Older Children* \Rightarrow 53 for the seat belt fit test.

Child	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an infant carrier or convertible child restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-facing child restraint with a five-point harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward- facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle seat belt	Belt positioning booster seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat and pass the seat fitment test	Vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

General Motors recommends using a genuine GM child restraint.

Ensure that the child restraint to be installed is compatible with the vehicle type.

Ensure that the mounting location of the child restraint within the vehicle is correct per the tables included in this manual. See Where to Put the Restraint ♥ 57.

The provisions established by the laws have priority over the provisions of this manual.

⚠ Danger

Never use a single seat belt with an adult and a child. During an impact, the seat belt will exert strong pressure on the child, causing serious or fatal injury.

Never allow two children to share the same seat belt. Both could suffer serious injuries in a crash.

⚠ Danger

Infants and children must never be carried on the lap of another occupant.

Although an infant does not weigh much, it will be so heavy during a crash that it will be impossible to hold it, even if the occupant is attached to the seat belt.



Where to Put the Restraint



⚠ Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

⚠ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be off. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability

The following table shows permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint with ISOFIX brackets.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions						
	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger Seat		Rear Seats	
Weight and Age Class			Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag	On Rear Outboard Seats	On Rear Center Seat
	G	ISO/L2	Х	Х	Х	Х
Group 0: Up to 10 kg or approx. 10 months	F	ISO/L1	Х	Х	Х	Х
op to to kg of approx. To months	E	ISO/R1	Х	Х	IL3	Х
Group 0+: Up to 13 kg or approx. 2 years	E	ISO/R1	Х	Х	IL3	Х
	D	ISO/R2	Х	Х	IL3	Х
	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х	IL3	Х
Group I: 9 to 18 kg or approx. 8 months to 4 years	D	ISO/R2	Х	Х	IL3, 4	Х
	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х	IL3, 4	Х
	В	ISO/F2	Х	Х	IL, IUF3, 4	Х
	B1	ISO/F2X	Х	Х	IL, IUF3, 4	Х
	А	ISO/F3	Х	Х	IL, IUF3, 4	Х

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions						
		Activated Deactivated	Front Passenger Seat		Rear Seats	
Weight and Age Class	Size Class		On Rear Outboard Seats	On Rear Center Seat		
Group II: 15 to 25 kg or approx. 3 to 7 years	-	-	Х	Х	IL3, 4	Х
Group III: 22 to 36 kg or approx. 6 to 12 years	-	-	Х	Х	IL3, 4	Х

IL: suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type (refer to the vehicle type list of the child restraint system)

IUF: suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this weight class

X: no ISOFIX child restraint system approved in this weight class

3 = Move the respective front seat to the front of the child safety seat system towards the front as much as necessary.

4 = Adjust the respective header as necessary or remove it if required.

ISOFIX size class and seat device:

A – ISO/F3 : Forward-facing child restraint for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

B – ISO/F2 : Forward-facing child restraint for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

B1-ISO/F2X: Forward-facing child restraint for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

C – ISO/R3: Rear-facing child restraint for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 18 kg.

D – ISO/R2: Rear-facing child restraint for smaller children in the weight class up to 18 kg.

E – ISO/R1 : Rear-facing child restraint for		
E – ISO/R1 : Rear-facing child restraint for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.		

Child Restraint Installation Locations

The following table shows permissible options for fastening a child restraint with a lap-shoulder belt.

Seating Positions					
	Front Pass	enger Seat	Rear Seats		
Weight and Age Class	Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag	On Rear Outboard Seats	On Rear Center Seat	
Group 0 : Up to 10 kg or approx. 10 months	Х	U1, 2	U/L3	U	
Group 0 + : Up to 13 kg or approx. 2 years	Х	U1, 2	U/L3	U	
Group I: 9 to 18 kg or approx. 8 months to 4 years	Х	U1, 2	U/L3, 4	U4	
Group II : 15 to 25 kg or approx. 3 to 7 years	U1, 2	Х	U/L3, 4	U4	
Group III : 22 to 36 kg or approx. 6 to 12 years	U1, 2	Х	U/L3, 4	U4	

U: Universal suitability in conjunction with lap-shoulder seat belt.

L: Suitable for particular child restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories. The child restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type (refer to the vehicle type list of the child restraint system).

X: No child restraint system permitted in this location and in this weight class.

1 = Adjust the backrest to an almost vertical position and move the seat as far back as possible while ensuring that the belt passes to the front from the upper anchor point.

Seating Positions				
	Front Passenger Seat Rear		Seats	
Weight and Age Class	Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag	On Rear Outboard Seats	On Rear Center Seat

- 2 = Move the seat height adjustment upward as necessary and adjust the backrest angle of the seat as much as necessary to a vertical position to ensure that the belt is tight on the side of the buckle.
- 3 = Move the respective front seat to the front of the child safety seat system towards the front as much as necessary.
- 4 = Adjust the respective header as necessary or remove it if required.

⚠ Danger

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle seat belt, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Rear Seat



The ISOFIX anchors are located near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion and identified with the symbol .

Fasten vehicle-approved ISOFIX child restraints to the ISOFIX anchors.

Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint positions are marked in the "ISOFIX Child Restraint Installation Suitability" table. See Where to Put the Restraint ▷ 57.

Securing a Child Restraint to the ISOFIX Anchors

- 1. Position the child restraint on the front of the seat on which it will be installed.
- Lock the ISOFIX attachments to the ISOFIX anchors following the instructions that came with the child restraint.
- 3. Ensure the child restraint is securely mounted to the seat.
- A top tether strap or support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX anchors.

Top Tether Anchors of Vehicle

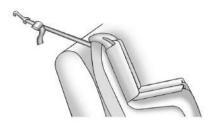


Top tether anchors are located on the back of the second row seatbacks and are always aligned with rear seats and identified with symbol .

Do not attach anything other than a child restraint system to the vehicle top tether anchors.

Instructions for attaching the child restraint to the top tether anchor:

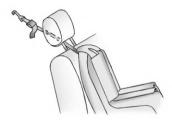
- If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that a top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
 - 1.1 Find the top tether anchor.
 - 1.2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



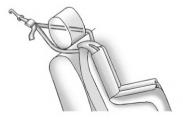
If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback



If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.



If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and around the headrest or head restraint posts.

If the child restraint is installed next to a center seat, make sure the top tether does not interfere with the center seating position shoulder belt/retractor. If it does, find another suitable seating position to install the child restraint.

Make sure the child restraint top tether hook is completely closed and secured to the top tether anchor.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt)

Infants and children should be placed in the rear seat and properly restrained, according to the terms in this manual

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur

▲ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, the airbag for the front passenger seat must be off. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraints as indicated in the tables listed in this manual

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

- 1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
- Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle seat belt through or around the restraint. Ensure the seat belt webbing is routed as direct as possible, and is not caught on seat handles or plastic trim. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
- Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks
 - Position the release pushbutton on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.
 - The release pushbutton used to release the latch plate must be visible and not obscured by the child restraint. There must not be direct contact of the child restraint to the release pushbutton.
- Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

- Follow the instructions in the child restraint owner's manual to tighten and lock the child restraint when using the vehicle seat belt.
- Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.
- Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, follow the instructions in the child restraint owner's manual to unlock it. Unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Storage

Storage Compartments	
Storage Compartments	66
Instrument Panel Storage	66
Glove Box	66
Cupholders	67
Center Console Storage	67
Additional Storage Features	
Cargo Cover	67
Cargo Management System	68
Warning Triangle	68
Roof Rack System	

Roof Rack System68

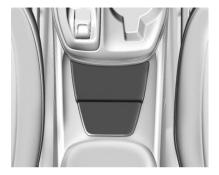
Storage Compartments

Marning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage



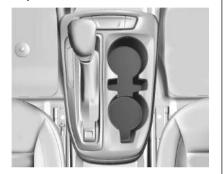


Storage is used for small articles, etc.

Glove Box

Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

Cupholders



Two cupholders are in the center console.

Center Console Storage



There is storage under the armrest in the center console. Press the button and lift to open.

Additional Storage Features Cargo Cover



An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.

If equipped, the cargo cover can be used to cover items in the rear of the vehicle.



To remove the cargo cover:

- Remove the cords from the hooks at the top of the liftgate (1).
- 2. Disconnect each end of cover from the pivot supports on the trim panel (2).

To install the cargo cover:

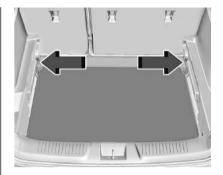
- 1. Connect each end of cover to the pivot supports on the trim panel (2).
- 2. Reconnect both of the cords to the hooks at the top of the liftgate (1).

Cargo Management System Sedan Load Floor



Lift the load floor to access the cargo management system.

After storing items, make sure to properly secure the load floor.



The cargo management system has an angle adjustment to secure the load floor while removing stored items.

Warning Triangle



If equipped, the warning triangle is stowed in the rear storage compartment.

Roof Rack System

The vehicle may be equipped with side-rails for a roof rack system. Cargo must be secured with properly installed cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo. These can be purchased from your dealer.

⚠ Warning

Before driving and occasionally during a trip, check that cargo is securely fastened, rests evenly between the cross rails and does not block the vehicle's lamps or windows. Never load cargo directly on the roof of the vehicle or allow cargo to hang over the rear or sides of the vehicle. Never load cargo without first properly installing cross rails and other accessories designed to carry cargo. Personal injury, death or damage to the vehicle or other property may occur.

If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

Cargo Weight Limits

Do not exceed the maximum cargo weight for the roof rack system, including the weight of the cross rails and any other accessories used to carry the cargo such as bike racks or roof boxes. The maximum cargo weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack system is 100 kg (220 lb) or the weight designated in the instructions that came with the cross rails or other roof rack accessories, whichever is less.

⚠ Warning

Never load the roof rack with more weight than specified in this section. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher. To avoid losing control of the vehicle, avoid overloading, high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers when carrying cargo on the roof rack.

The weight of any cargo carried on the roof rack system must be included in calculating the loaded weight of the vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle, including cargo carried on the roof rack system and passengers and cargo carried in the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits*

⇒ 163.

Instruments and Controls

Controls	
Steering Wheel Adjustment	71
Heated Steering Wheel	
Horn	71
Windshield Wiper/Washer	
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	72
Compass	
Clock	
Power Outlets	73
Wireless Charging	
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicator	rs
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators.	76
Instrument Cluster (Base Level)	77
Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)	79
Speedometer	. 80
Odometer	. 80
Trip Odometer	80
Tachometer	80
Fuel Gauge	
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	82
Seat Belt Reminders	83
Airbag Readiness Light	. 84
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	84
Charging System Light	85
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check	
Engine Light)	85

Brake System Warning Light	81
Electric Parking Brake Light	87
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	88
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning	
Light	88
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	88
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Disabled Light	89
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	89
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	89
Traction Off Light	89
Traction Control System (TCS)/	
Electronic Stability Control Light	90
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off	
Light	90
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning	
Light (Uplevel only)	90
Tire Pressure Light	91
Engine Oil Pressure Light	91
Low Fuel Warning Light	
Auto Stop Indicator (Uplevel only)	92
Security Light	92
High-Beam On Light	
Lamps On Reminder	93
Cruise Control Light	
Adaptive Cruise Control Light (Uplevel	
only)	93
Door Ajar Light	

Information Displays	
Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base	
Level)	9
Driver Information Center (DIC)	
(Uplevel)	95
Vehicle Status (Uplevel only)	
Vehicle Messages	
Vehicle Messages	98
Engine Power Messages	99
Vehicle Speed Messages	

Controls Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:

- 1. Pull the lever down.
- 2. Move the steering wheel up, down, forward, and backward.
- 3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Heated Steering Wheel



: If equipped with a heated steering wheel, press to turn on or off. A light near the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to reach maximum heat.

Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

Windshield Wiper with Intermittent Wipes (INT Shown)



INT: Use for intermittent wipes or Rainsense, if equipped and enabled. To adjust wipe frequency, turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is enabled, see "Rainsense" later in this section.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

1X: For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down. Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the

windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇒ 230. Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.



Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop. If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers and/or manual windshield wipers.

With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Windshield Washer

Dull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the windshield wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid

226 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are on the end of the windshield wiper lever.



ON: Press the upper portion of the button for continuous rear window wipes.

OFF: The rear wiper turns off when the button is returned to the middle position.

INT: Press the lower portion of the button for rear intermittent wipes.

T REAR: Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever returns to its starting position when released.

Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically park under the rear spoiler.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

Reverse Gear Wipes

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield and the rear window. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇒ 226.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under Settings (11 Inch Screen Radio) ⇔ 121.

Power Outlets

Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current

The vehicle has 12-volt outlets that can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



⚠ Warning

Power is always supplied to the power outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the ignition is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Certain accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle and adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \$\sip\$ 209.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Wireless Charging



⚠ Warning

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

⚠ Warning

Remove all objects from the charger before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charger may become very hot.

On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charger, to prevent burns.

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has wireless charging in the storage bin at the front of the floor console. The sustem operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15 W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See Radio Frequencu Statement \$\simeq 292.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP, during a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection (e.g., Apple CarPlay/Android Auto) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 174.

The operating temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) to 85 °C (185 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the phone. A charging stopped alert may be displayed on the infotainment screen, if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.



To charge a compatible smartphone:

- Confirm the smartphone is capable of wireless charging.
- Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
- 3. Place the smartphone face up against the rear of the charger.

To maximize the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the holder with nothing under it.

A thick smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

- 4. A green will appear on the infotainment display, next to the phone icon. This indicates that the smartphone is detected.
- 5. If a smartphone is placed on the charger and turns off or turns yellow, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pad. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pad again.
- If a smartphone is placed on the charger and turns red, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger in order to cool the system.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, the speed of charging may be reduced.

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the

battery. The phone may need to be removed from its case to prevent overheating. The may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit https://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

Freescale-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE

ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

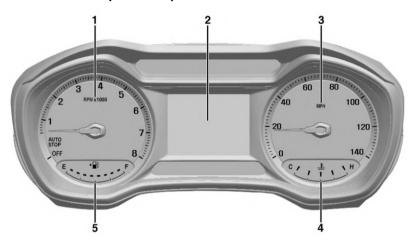
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the

gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster (Base Level)



English Base Level Shown, Metric Similar

- 1. Tachometer \$\price 80
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

 95
- 3. Speedometer \$\triangle 80
- 4. Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge \$≥ 82

5. Fuel Gauge \$ 80

Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Selecting menu and functions



Use the controls to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

- 1. : Press to set or clear the menu item when it is displayed
- 2. : Turn the band to scroll through the menu items.
- **3. SELECT :** Press to access the cluster applications. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

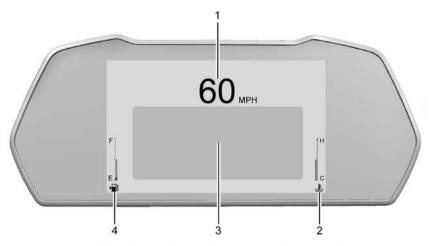
Press SELECT to access the cluster applications.
Use to scroll through the list of available

applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles. Some may be temporarily restricted when the vehicle is off.

- TRIP
- VEHICLE

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level,
⇔ 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)
\$ 95.

Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)



English Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts, and Metric Similar

- Speedometer ⇒ 80
- 2. Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge \$≥ 82
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

 → 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

 → 95
- 4. Fuel Gauge \$≥80

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

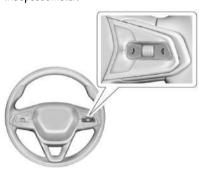
The cluster display layout can be changed.

There are four selectable views:

Clean: Displays no information zones. **Info:** Displays one information zone under the speedometer.

Infotainment: Displays one information zone under the speedometer.

Gauge: Displays no information zones and the gauges are located to the left and right of the speedometer.



Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

To change the cluster configuration and the gauge faces, press and hold the thumbwheel and use ∧ or ∨ on the right steering wheel control. Press the thumbwheel on the right steering wheel control to select the desired option from the list.

The following conditional gauges may be displayed while in a particular driver mode:

- Engine Oil Temperature
- Engine Oil Pressure
- Voltmeter
- Transmission Temperature

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

⇒ 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

⇒ 95.

The trip odometer on the uplevel instrument cluster is accessed and reset through the Vehicle Status. See Vehicle Status (Uplevel only)

⇒ 97.

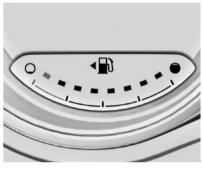
Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

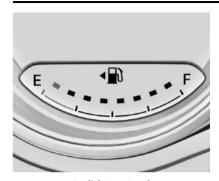
For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

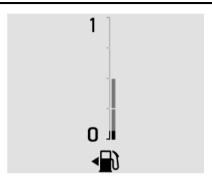
Fuel Gauge



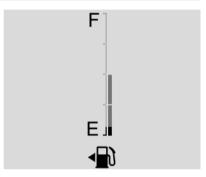
Metric Base Level



English Base Level



Metric Uplevel Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar



English Uplevel Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

The fuel gauge may:

- Take a little more, or less fuel to fill up than it indicates. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank is half full, but it actually will take a little more, or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- Moves a little while turning a corner, speeding up, or braking.
- Take a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

These are normal conditions, none of which indicate a problem with the fuel gauge.

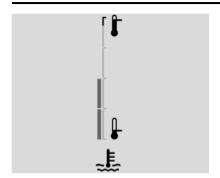
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



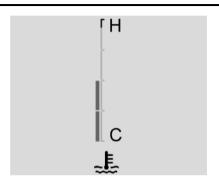
Metric Base Level



English Base Level



Metric Uplevel Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar



English Uplevel Info Layout Shown, Other Layouts Similar

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating ⇒ 225.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may come on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. It is located in the instrument cluster. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger

sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* \$43.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away. If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System*

48 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.





When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the child restraint/airbag warning symbol, the airbag on symbol, and the airbag off symbol, for several seconds as a system check.

Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the child restraint/airbag warning symbol and the airbag on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

The symbols will turn off after approximately one minute but the frontal airbag will still be allowed to inflate

If the airbag off symbol is lit, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, all of the symbols remain lit, there may be a problem with the passenger airbag status indicator or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ⇒ 84 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light



The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. See *Ignition Positions* (Keyless Access) ▷ 169 *Ignition Positions* (Key Access) ▷ 167.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications ▷ 211.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See "Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can" under Filling the Tank ≥ 207. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is

warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)

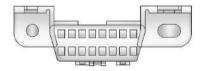
205 Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LIH Engine)

205.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/ Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment ≥ 209. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is on while the engine is off.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light



BRAKE

Metric

English

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

When the vehicle is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away. This light may come on if the brake fluid is low. See Brake Fluid \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 227.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop.

If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇒ 267.

Electric Parking Brake Light



PARK

Metric

English

This light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light may come on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. If this light stays on or comes on while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB). Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that utilize the EPB may also be degraded. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Electric Parking Brake* ♀ 179.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the ABS warning light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light stays on.

If the ABS warning light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but ABS is not functioning.

If both the ABS warning light and the brake system warning light are on, ABS is not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light \$\sip\$ 87.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



Base Level

Uplevel

If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colors:

- Blank: LKA is disabled.
- White: Appears when the vehicle starts.
 A steady white light indicates that LKA is not ready to assist.
- Green: Appears when LKA is turned on and ready to assist. LKA will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Appears when LKA is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert to indicate that the lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the LDW alert may not display.

LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if LKA detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

⇒ 203.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light



This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) or Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB).

This indicator will also display if AEB or FPB is unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or if the windshield is not clean.

See Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) \$\Displays 198.
See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System
\$\Displays 199.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \$\sigma\$ 196.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle

Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off. If Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off, TCS is also turned off. To turn TCS and ESC off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

181*.

If TCS is off, wheel slip during acceleration is not limited unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light



This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system are not fully operational and may not assist in maintaining control. Adjust driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display.

The light flashes when the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ♀ 181.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on to show that the light is working. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

This light comes on when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off. If ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off. To turn ESC off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* 181.

If ESC and TCS are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust driving accordingly.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light (Uplevel only)



Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Engine Overheating

≥ 225.

On some vehicles this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by the dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating*⇒ 225

Tire Pressure Light



If equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the vehicle is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ♀ 247.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on every time the vehicle is started. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation*

249.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Driving the vehicle with low engine oil pressure can damage the engine and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the engine oil pressure light comes on while driving:

- 1. Stop in a safe location and turn off the engine.
- 2. Check the oil level. See Engine Oil \$\sime\$ 217.
- Add oil if the oil level is below the normal operating range.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

 Restart the vehicle. If the engine oil pressure light stays on for more than 10 seconds, turn the vehicle back off. Do not restart the vehicle. See your dealer for service.



This light should come on briefly when the engine starts. When the engine is off and the vehicle is on, the light should remain illuminated. If it does not come on under either condition, contact your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on when the engine is running, it may not have adequate oil pressure. The oil level may be low or there may be some other oil system problem. Turn the engine off when it is safe to do so and contact your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



Caution

Driving the vehicle with low fuel levels may cause damage to vehicle components. Add fuel as soon as possible after the Low Fuel Warning Light displays. Do not continue to drive prolonged distances with low fuel levels.

A Low Fuel Warning Light near the fuel gauge comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel gauge indicator nears empty. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Auto Stop Indicator (Uplevel only)



This light comes on when the engine is in an Auto Stop.

See Stop/Start System ➪ 172.

Security Light



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation*

⇒ 24.

High-Beam On Light



IntelliBeam Light





Base Level

Uplevel

This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See Exterior Lamp Controls \$\Display\$ 100.

Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use, except when only the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) are active. See Exterior Lamp Controls

100.

Cruise Control Light



If equipped, the cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light turns off when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇔ 183.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light (Uplevel only)



If equipped, this light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active.

Curve Speed Control Light



If equipped, this light may illuminate green when ACC is actively controlling the vehicle speed and detects a sharp curve on the road ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down while navigating the curve and may increase speed out of the curve, but will not exceed the set speed.

Door Ajar Light



This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

The DIC displays information about your vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇒ 98. All messages appear in the DIC display in the center of the instrument cluster.

DIC Operation and Displays

Some of the displayed functions differ between vehicle driving and standstill and some functions are only active when the vehicle is driving.



Use the controls to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

- 1. : Press to set or clear the menu item when it is displayed
- 2. : Turn the band to scroll through the menu items.
- 3. SELECT: Press to access the cluster applications. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC. Press SELECT to access the cluster applications. Use to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

Trip/Fuel Menu (TRIP) Items

Press SELECT on the turn signal lever until the VEHICLE menu is displayed. Use or thumbwheel up/down to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

Speed: Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip 1/2 or A/B: Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset.

This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

Fuel Range: Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on

an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Instantaneous Fuel Economy: Displays the current fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change. This display cannot be reset.

Average Vehicle Speed

This display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value.

Average Fuel Economy

This display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the

approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

Vehicle Information Menu (VEHICLE) Items

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the VEHICLE menu is displayed. Use or thumbwheel up/down to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

Remaining Oil Life: Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil ⇔ 217. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule ⇔ 280.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when

Air Filter Life: Shows an estimate of the engine air filter's remaining useful life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE SOON message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience.

The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see *Engine Air Filter Life System* ⇒ 220.

Tire Pressure: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System ▷ 249 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ▷ 249.

Following Distance: When Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is not engaged, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page. If equipped and when ACC has been engaged, the display switches to the gap setting page. This page shows the current gap setting along with the vehicle ahead indicator.

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control:

To turn Traction (TCS) on and off, press ⊘ on the turn signal lever. see *Traction Control/*Electronic Stability Control ♀ 181.

Units: Choose US, Imperial, or metric units by pressing or the thumbwheel while the desired item is highlighted.

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



 \wedge or \vee : Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the previous or next selection.

✓: Press the thumbwheel to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

DIC Information Display Options

Select which info display to view on the DIC by selecting Show in Cluster in the Vehicle Status on the infotainment display. See *Vehicle Status* (*Uplevel only*) ⇒ 97.

DIC Information Displays

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays and their locations. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

Infotainment: Displays the actively playing audio.

Trip Information: The Trip 1 or 2 display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the current trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle status screen.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by touching and holding the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle status screen.

Battery Voltage: Shows the current battery voltage.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil ⇔ 217. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule ⇔ 280.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see Engine Oil Life System

⇒ 219.

Fuel Economy: Displays information about current and average fuel economy.

Coolant Temperature: Shows the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Tire Pressure: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds

per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇒ 249 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇒ 249.

Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages will display based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE SOON message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience

The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see *Engine Air Filter Life System* ⇔ 220.

Vehicle Status (Uplevel only)

To access the vehicle status menu select from the infotainment home screen. Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.

Selecting vehicle status content on the infotainment display shows the available options. Follow any message or alerts that may display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

Touch Show in Cluster to send the desired content to the Driver Information Center (DIC) on the instrument cluster. Touch Remove from Cluster to remove the selected content from the instrument cluster. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)* ♀ 93 *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ♀ 95.

Options

The following is the list of all possible vehicle status content and location. Some but not all of the content and options may be available for your particular vehicle.

Maintenance

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System ▷ 249 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ▷ 249.

The following options may be chosen: Relearn Tire Pressure, and Show in Cluster.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil ♥ 217. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule ♥ 280.

The following options may be chosen: Reset, and Show in Cluster. The Oil Life must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see *Engine Oil Life System*

⇒ 219.

Engine Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages are displayed based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message

displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible. The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. To reset, see Engine Air Filter Life System ⇒ 220.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset, and Show in Cluster.

Gauges

Battery Voltage: Displays the current battery voltage.

Show in Cluster may be chosen.

Coolant Temperature: Displays the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F). Show in Cluster may be chosen.

Trip

Trip Information: Trip 1 or 2 displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset

Average Fuel Economy displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per

gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the current, approximate average fuel economy and changes as driving conditions change.

To reset these values, touch reset on the touchscreen display when the Trip Information dialog is selected.

The following options may be chosen: Reset Trip 1, Reset Trip 2, and Show in Cluster.

Fuel Economy: Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Values are displayed in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy and changes frequently as driving conditions change. Only the best score can be reset.

If the vehicle is equipped with an Active Fuel Management indicator, the engine operating mode will be shown in this display.

The following options may be chosen: Change Distance, Reset Best Score, and Show in Cluster. The distance for average fuel economy and the best fuel economy can be changed to: 40 km (25 mi), 80 km (50 mi), and 725 km (300 mi).

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by

pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer. Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security

- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions the performance may be reduced

the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the ignition has been off for 30 seconds.

Vehicle Speed Messages SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, brakes, suspension, Teen Driver, if equipped, or tires.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting	
Exterior Lamp Controls	100
High-Beam Systems	100
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer	102
Flash-to-Pass	102
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	102
Automatic Headlamp System	102
Hazard Warning Flashers	
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	103
Interior Lighting	
Instrument Panel Illumination Control	104
Courtesy Lamps	104
Dome Lamps	104
Lighting Features	
Entry Lighting	104
Exit Lighting	
Battery Load Management	105
Battery Power Protection	

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 105

Exterior Lighting Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

There are three positions.

F005: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

High-Beam Systems

IntelliBeam System

If equipped, this system turns the vehicle high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.





Base Level

Uplevel

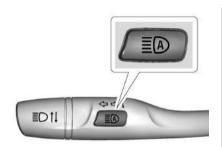
Based on vehicle model, one of these lights comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam



Base Level

To enable the IntelliBeam system, push the turn signal lever two times when it is dark outside and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or . The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.



Uplevel

To enable the IntelliBeam system, press (A) on the turn signal lever when it is dark outside and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO or (D). The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.
- The vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

 The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected

- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

The IntelliBeam system may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever all the way toward you. Then release it.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

Daytime Running Lamps can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel makes the DRL work, so be sure it is not covered.

The DRL system makes the low-beam headlamps come on at a reduced brightness when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The engine is running.

When the DRL are on, only the low-beam headlamps, at a reduced level of brightness, will be on. The taillamps, sidemarker, instrument panel, and other lamps will not be on.

The headlamps automatically change from DRL to the regular headlamps depending on the darkness of the surroundings. The other lamps that come on with the headlamps will also come on

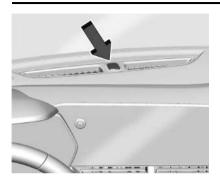
When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps go off and the DRL come on.

To turn the DRL off or on again, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then release. For vehicles first sold in Canada, the DRL can only be turned off when the vehicle is parked.

Automatic Headlamp System

If equipped, the headlamps come on automatically when it is dark enough outside and the exterior lamp control is in the automatic position. See Exterior Lamp Controls

⇒ 100.



The vehicle has a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Make sure it is not covered, or the headlamps will be on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the

wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off.

Move the exterior lamp control to 0 or -200;

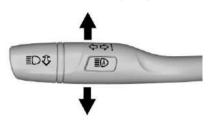
to disable this feature

Hazard Warning Flashers



in Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble. Press again to turn the flashers off.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers* \$\dip 237\$.

Interior Lighting Instrument Panel Illumination Control



This feature adjusts the brightness of all illuminated controls. The instrument panel illumination control is next to the exterior lamp control.

Push the knob in all the way until it extends out and then turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to brighten or dim the lights. Push the knob back in when finished.

The knob is functional at night, or when the headlamps or parking lamps are ON.

Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened, on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed, or when the ignition is switched off. See *Dome Lamps* 104.

Dome Lamps



The front dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

Fress to turn the lamps off, even when a door is open.

: When the button is returned to the middle position, the lamps turn on automatically when a door is opened.

Press to turn on the dome lamps.



If equipped, the rear dome lamp controls are in the headliner above the rear seats.

OFF is normal position and not pushed.

Lighting Features Entry Lighting

The interior lamps turn on when pressing and on the remote key or opening any doors, and the dome lamp control is in the door position.

Some exterior lamps also turn on when pressing on the remote key or opening any doors. Low-beam lamps will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.

Entry lighting can be disabled manually by closing all doors, pressing $\widehat{\bullet}$ on the remote key, or starting the vehicle.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lamps turn on when the driver door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior and interior lamps remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The interior lights turn on when the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver.

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained, if the interior courtesy lamps or reading lamps are accidentally left on. If any of these lamps are left on, they automatically turn off after 10 minutes, if the ignition is off. The lamps will not come back on again until one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is turned on.
- The doors are closed and then re-opened.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left

106 Lighting

on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the \circlearrowleft position and then back to the $\overset{>}{\sim}$ 00 $\overset{<}{\sim}$ or $\overset{>}{\Longrightarrow}$ 0 position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the vehicle must be on or in accessory mode.

Infotainment System

Introduction		
Introduction (11 Inch Screen Radio) 108		
Overview (11 Inch Screen Radio)108		
Steering Wheel Controls (11 Inch Screen		
Radio)109		
Using the System (11 Inch Screen Radio)110		
Software Updates (11 Inch Screen Radio) 111		
Radio		
AM-FM Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio)111		
Satellite Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio) 113		
Radio Reception (11 Inch Screen Radio) 113		
Multi-Band Antenna (11 Inch Screen		
Radio)113		
Audio Players		
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices (11		
Inch Screen Radio)114		
USB Port (11 Inch Screen Radio)114		
Bluetooth Audio (11 Inch Screen Radio) 114		
Phone		
Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen		
Radio)114		
Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone		
11 Inch Screen Radio)115		
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (11		
Inch Screen Radio)119		

Settings	
Settings (11 Inch Screen Radio) Teen Driver (11 Inch Screen Radio)	121 . 122
Trademarks and License Agreements Trademarks and License Agreements	
(11 Inch Screen Radio)	. 125
Introduction	
Introduction (8 Inch Screen Radio)	
Overview (8 Inch Screen Radio)	.128
Steering Wheel Controls (8 Inch Screen	
Radio)	.109
Using the System (8 Inch Screen Radio)	.129
Radio	
AM-FM Radio (8 Inch Screen Radio)	131
Satellite Radio (8 Inch Screen Radio)	
Radio Reception (8 Inch Screen Radio)	113
Multi-Band Antenna (8 Inch Screen	
Radio)	. 113
Audio Players	
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices (8	
Inch Screen Radio)	
USB Port (8 Inch Screen Radio)	
Bluetooth Audio	.136
Phone	
Bluetooth (Overview 8 Inch Radio	
Screen)	.137

Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 8 Inch Screen Radio)137 Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio)141
Settings Settings (8 Inch Screen Radio)
Trademarks and License Agreements Trademarks and License Agreements (8 Inch Screen Radio)125

Introduction Introduction (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled on the infotainment home screen when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

Active Noise Cancellation

If equipped, Active Noise Cancellation (ANC) reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Overview (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, controls on the center stack, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition, if available.



1. **じ** (Power)

- Press to turn the power on.
- Press to mute/unmute the system when on.
- Press and hold to go to the power off screen.
- Turn to decrease or increase the volume.

Infotainment Home Screen

The infotainment home screen contains up to 8 application icons from the factory. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is

moving. The Application Tray contains up to 5. The Home app icon in the Application Tray cannot be moved. If a second infotainment home screen is desired, one or more of the Application Icons from the Application Tray must be moved to create more than 8 app icons so that the 9th and beyond create a second infotainment home screen. Applications and icons cannot be added to this system.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

Managing Infotainment Home Screen Icons

- Touch and hold any of the infotainment home screen icons to enter edit mode.
- Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
- Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

Move an Icon to Another Page

- Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
- 2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

Move an Icon to the Application Tray

To move an icon to the application tray on the left side of the screen, drag the icon to the applications tray.

Steering Wheel Controls (11 Inch Screen Radio)



If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

: Press to open the audio source list.

>: Press to decline an incoming call, end a current call or to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

: Press to answer an incoming call.



The favorites and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

- Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.
- 2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

Using the System (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, SiriusXM (if equipped), USB, AUX, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio)

↑ 115 Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio)

114.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See Settings (11 Inch Screen Radio) ⇒ 121.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (11 Inch Screen Radio)

⇒ 119.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (11 Inch Screen Radio)

119.

Application Tray

The application tray is left of the display. It shows up to five applications.

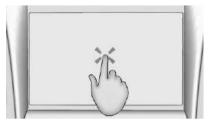
Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may become disabled. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

Infotainment Gestures

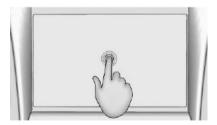
Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap



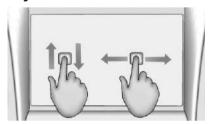
Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to start another gesture, or to move or delete an application.

Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion

Nudge



Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Swipe



Swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents

Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Software Updates (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Over-the-Air Software Updates

If equipped, see "Vehicle Software" under Settings (11 Inch Screen Radio)

121 for details on software updates.

Radio

AM-FM Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the now playing screen for the active audio source. Touch the source button such as FM, AM, or SiriusXM to change your source.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the AM or FM screen, touch the back or forward buttons to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch IllIII on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a frequency using the keypad.

Touch the to save the station as a favorite.

Entering a valid AM or FM frequency will automatically tune to the new station. After a short delay, the Tune screen will close and return to the now playing screen.

Touch the Go button or frequency in the list to begin playing the station. The tune page will close and return to the now playing screen.

Storing Radio Station Favorites

Saved favorite stations will show at the bottom of the now playing screen.

AM, FM, or SiriusXM favorites can be stored by pressing and holding a favorite slot.

Audio Settings

Audio settings vary by region.

From the now playing screen, touch 🍪 and the following may display.

Sound

- Equalizer
- Fade/Balance
- Sound Mode (if equipped)

Bose AudioPilot

If equipped, adjusts the volume based on the noise inside the vehicle and vehicle speed.

Manage Radio Favorites

Displays a list of audio favorites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text Category

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Radio Data System (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

RDS Features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Satellite Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio)

SiriusXM Radio Service

If equipped, vehicles with a valid SiriusXM radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, in digital-quality sound. In the U.S., see www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296. In Canada, see www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name, number, song title, and artist appear on the display.

Finding a Channel

From the SiriusXM now playing screen, touch CH or CH.

To directly tune to a channel, touch the Tune icon to enter a channel number using the keypad.

Browsing Content

Touch to view different browsing content.

Browse will include available channels you can select

Radio Reception (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

FΜ

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or parking under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time. Some cellular services may interfere with SiriusXM reception causing signal loss.

Mobile Devices

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

Multi-Band Antenna (11 Inch Screen Radio)

The multi-band roof antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions, such as snow and ice. Reception can be affected by an open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Only use trusted media devices. Avoid untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may contain files that affect system operation or performance.

USB Port (11 Inch Screen Radio)

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports. Music may be played from a connected USB device. Ports may also be used for charging.

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

USB Audio

To play music via USB:

- 1. On the audio now playing screen, touch source and select USB.
- 2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
- 3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio (11 Inch Screen Radio)

Music may be played from a connected Bluetooth mobile device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

- On the audio now playing page, touch source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
- If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.

Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one Bluetooth mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to display on the radio. For more information about supported Bluetooth features, visit your brand website. See Online Account and Customer Support

⇒ 289 for details.

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\simeq\$ 292.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).

· Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See "Pairing" later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See *Online Account and Customer Support ⇒ 289* for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

ա՛չ : Press and release to start voice recognition on your mobile phone that is connected through Bluetooth, Apple CarPlay, or Android Auto. If there is an incoming call, then a press and release will answer the call.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System (11 Inch Screen Radio)*⇒ 110.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device phone call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel volume controls or the volume

controls for the infotainment system. The adjusted volume level remains the same for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See "Pairing a Phone" later in this section.

- A Bluetooth smartphone with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a smartphone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set to First to Connect. If there is no cell phone set to First to Connect, it will connect to the cell phone which was used last. To link to a different paired cell phone, see "Linking to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

- Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the cell phone before starting the pairing process.
- 2. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.

- If no mobile device is connected, select Manage Phones and the Phones screen will display.
 - If another mobile device is connected already, select Settings, select the Systems tab, and then select Phones.
- Select Add Phone.
 If a previously added phone is disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.
- Follow the on-screen prompts to pair the cell phone.
- Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for information on this process. Once the cell phone is paired, it will show as Connected.
- Follow the instructions on the cell phone to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair.
 For pairing to be successful, both the code on the cell phone and infotainment display needs to be acknowledged. Once the cell phone is paired, it will show as Connected.

- 8. If the vehicle name does not appear on your cell phone, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
 - Make sure there is not an entry for the vehicle under the previously connected list. If the vehicle and cell phone were previously paired and one still remembers the other, it will not identify as a new device when searching.
 - Turn the Bluetooth off and on the device.
 - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
 - Turn the cell phone off and then back on.
 - Reset the cell phone, but this step should be done as a last effort.
- If the cell phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.

 To pair additional cell phones, select Settings, select the Systems tab, and then select Phones

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired cell phone as the First to Connect phone:

- 1. Make sure the cell phone is turned on.
- 2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 3. Select the Systems tab.
- 4. Select Phone.
- 5. Select Options under the connected phone.
- Select First to Connect from the cell phone's settings menu. The settings will be enabled for that device.

Cell phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A submenu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage cell phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

Using the Settings Icon

- Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select the Systems tab.
- 3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the shortcut tray.
- 2. Select the Phones tab.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

- Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
- 2. Select Option on the phone card to show the cell phone's or mobile device's settings.
- 3. Select Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

- Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
- Select Option on the phone card to show the cell phone's or mobile device's settings.
- 3. Select Forget Phone.

Linking to a Different Phone

To link to a different cell phone, the new cell phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To link to a different phone:

- Open the Device List Screen. See "Accessing the Device List Screen" previously in this section.
- Select the new cell phone to link to from the list of available phones. See "First to Connect Paired Phones" previously in this section.
- 3. Select Accept on the on-screen prompt.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or handsfree mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the hand free icon in the active call view to switch handset mode on or off. If not on active call view, select the phone icon to change to active call view.
 - The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the handsfree mode

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal cell phone contact information for all cell phones that support the Phone Book feature. Verify the cell phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the cell phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Contacts.
- 3. To search for contacts:
 - Scroll-Selectthe list and scroll, or use the A-Z menu to go to a certain letter.
 Select the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your cell phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.
- 2. Select Recents.
- 3. Select the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

 Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the shortcut tray near the left of the display.

- 2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
- Select the phone icon on the infotainment display to start dialing the number.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

- 1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.
 - Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Press 16 to answer, then select Switch on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

Press to decline, then select Decline on the infotainment display.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, select Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, select the call information of the call on hold to change calls or select the swap icon.

Ending a Call

• Press on the steering wheel controls.

 Select son the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (11 Inch Screen Radio)

If equipped, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections is available, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay:

For Wired Phone Projection

- For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
- Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB

- data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factory-provided USB cable, which should be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.
- When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select **a** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection

Verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay support page.

- For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phones Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
- For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and WiFi are turned on in phone settings:
 - Connect the phone over Bluetooth. See Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio)

 Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio)

 114.
- When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for that paired device:

- Select Settings from the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Select Connections.
- 3. Select Phones.
- 4. Select the Bluetooth icon or Options on the phone card.
- Select Connection Type from the list and choose Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select **d** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, visit your brand website. See Online Account and Customer Support \$\times 289\$ for details.

CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS version 13 or older.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple

and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see https:/www.android.com/auto/compatability. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Google, Android, Android Auto, Google Maps, and other marks are trademarks of Google LLC. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select Ω on the center stack to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold Ω on the center stack

If applicable, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings > Connections. Scroll down the list to find Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. Use the On/Off toggleto turn Android Auto or Apple CarPlay on or off for the entire system.

Settings

Settings (11 Inch Screen Radio)

To access the Settings menus:

- 1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch the desired category to display a list of available options.
- 3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
- 4. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
- 5. Touch ≤ to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

System

The menu may contain the following:

Time / Date

Allows setting of the clock.

Language

Sets the display language used on the infotainment display. It may also use the selected language for voice recognition and audio feedback.

Phones

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

Wi-Fi Networks

 $Shows\,connected\,and\,available\,Wi-Fi\,networks.$

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing

Allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Vehicle Software

Shows Updates, About, and Reset Options.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Teen Driver

See Teen Driver (11 Inch Screen Radio) \$\square\$ 122.

Rear Seat Reminder

Allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Buckle to Drive

This feature can prevent shifting out of Park when the driver's, and if applicable the front passenger's, seat belt is not buckled.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

Apps

The menu may contain the following:

Audio

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Phone

Allows adjustment of different phone settings.

OnStar

Allows adjustment of different On Star settings.

Teen Driver (11 Inch Screen Radio)

If equipped, this allows multiple keys to be registered for beginner drivers to encourage safe driving habits. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, it will automatically activate certain safety systems, allow setting of some features, and limit the use of others. The Report Card will record vehicle data about driving behavior that can be viewed later. When the vehicle is started with a registered key, the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays a message that Teen Driver is active.

To access:

- Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen, then touch Vehicle, and then Teen Driver.
- Create a Personal Identification Number (PIN) by choosing a four-digit PIN. Re-enter the PIN to confirm. To change the PIN, touch Change PIN.

The PIN is required to:

- Set up/Add or remove keys.
- Change Teen Driver settings.
- Change or clear the Teen Driver PIN.

• Access or delete Report Card data.

Set up/Add keys to activate Teen Driver and assign restrictions to the key:

Any vehicle key can be registered, up to a maximum of eight keys. Label the key to tell it apart from the other keys.

For a pushbutton start system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.
- From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver.
- 4. Enter the PIN.
- Place the remote key you wish to register in the transmitter pocket. The key does not need to be the one that started the vehicle.
- 6. From the Teen Driver menu, touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys.

- If the remote key has not previously been registered, the option to add the key displays. Touch Add and a confirmation message displays. Teen Driver restrictions will be applied whenever this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.
- If the remote key has already been registered, the option to remove the key displays. If Remove is touched, the remote key is no longer registered. A confirmation message displays, and Teen Driver restrictions will not be applied if this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

In vehicles with a pushbutton start system, if a Teen Driver and a non-Teen Driver key are both present at start up, the vehicle will recognize the non-Teen Driver key to start the vehicle. The Teen Driver settings will not be active.

For a keyed ignition system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.

- From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver
- 4. Enter the PIN.
- Touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys. The system displays instructions for registering or unregistering a key. A confirmation message displays.

Manage Settings or Teen Driver Settings

Depending on the options of your vehicle, the following menu items may be displayed:

Buckle to Drive: When turned ON, Buckle to Drive prevents the driver from shifting out of P (Park) for a period of time after the brake pedal is pressed if the driver, or on some vehicles the detected passenger, has not buckled their seat belt. On some vehicles, Buckle to Drive is always ON when Teen Driver is active and is not configurable.

Audio Volume Limit: Allows a maximum audio volume to be set. Turn the audio volume limit on or off. Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Audio Volume Limit to choose the maximum allowable audio volume level.

Set Audio Volume Limit: Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume

Teen Driver Speed Limiter: Limits the maximum speed of the vehicle. When the speed limiter is turned on and the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the DIC displays a message that the top speed is limited.

On certain vehicles, when the Speed Limiter is turned ON, the vehicle's maximum acceleration will be limited. The DIC will display a message that the acceleration is limited.

Teen Driver Speed Warning: Displays a warning in the DIC when exceeding a selectable speed. Turn the speed warning on or off and choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Teen Driver Speed Warning to set the warning speed.

Set Teen Driver Speed Warning: Choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle.

When Teen Driver is Active:

- If equipped, the radio will mute when the driver seat belt, and in some vehicles the front passenger seat belt, is not buckled. The audio from any device paired to the vehicle will also be muted.
- An object placed on the front passenger seat, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, could cause the passenger sensing system to falsely sense an unbuckled front passenger and mute the radio. If this happens, remove the object from the seat.
- Some safety systems, such as Automatic Emergency Braking, if equipped, cannot be turned off.
- The gap setting for Adaptive Cruise Control and alert timing for Forward Collision Alert, if equipped, cannot be changed.
- When trying to change a safety feature that is not configurable in Teen Driver, the feature may be grayed out or removed from the infotainment menu, or the DIC will display a message indicating that Teen Driver is active and the action is not available.
- Super Cruise, if equipped, is not available.

- Enhanced Low Fuel Warning (if equipped)

 When the vehicle is low on fuel, the low fuel light on the instrument cluster flashes and the DIC low fuel warning cannot be dismissed.
- Do not tow a trailer if equipped with Automatic Emergency Braking.

Report Card

The vehicle owner must secure the driver's consent to record certain vehicle data when the vehicle is driven with a registered Teen Driver key. There is one Report Card per vehicle. Data is only recorded when a registered Teen Driver key is used to operate the vehicle.

The Report Card data is collected from the time Teen Driver is activated or the last time the Report Card was reset. The following items may be recorded:

- Distance Driven the total distance driven.
- Maximum Speed the maximum vehicle speed detected.
- Overspeed Warnings the number of times the speed warning setting was exceeded.
- Wide Open Throttle the number of times the accelerator pedal was pressed nearly all the way down.

- Forward Collision Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was notified when approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly and at potential risk for a crash.
- Forward Automatic Braking, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (if equipped) – the number of times the vehicle detected that a forward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Reverse Automatic Braking (if equipped) the number of times the vehicle detected that a rearward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Traction Control the number of times the Traction Control System activated to reduce wheel spin or loss of traction.
- Stability Control the number of events which required the use of electronic stability control.
- Antilock Braking System Active The number of Antilock Brake System activations.
- Tailgating Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was alerted for following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Report Card Data

Cumulative Data is saved for all trips until the Report Card is reset or until the maximum count is exceeded. If the maximum count is exceeded for a Report Card line item, that item will no longer be updated in the Report Card until it is reset. Each item will report a maximum of 1,000 counts. The distance driven will report a maximum of 64 374 km (40,000 mi).

To delete Report Card data, do one of the following:

- From the Report Card display, touch Reset.
- Touch Clear PIN and All Teen Driver Keys from the Teen Driver menu. This will also unregister any Teen Driver keys and delete the PIN.

Forgotten PIN

See your dealer to reset the PIN.

Trademarks and License Agreements Trademarks and License Agreements (11 Inch Screen Radio)

FCC Information

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\sip\$ 292.



"Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

(((SiriusXM)))

Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim. Service will automatically stop at the end of your trial subscription period unless you decide to continue service. If you do not wish to enjoy your trial, you can cancel by calling the number below. All SiriusXM services require a subscription, each sold separately by SiriusXM after the trial period. Service subject to the applicable SiriusXM Customer Agreement and Privacy Policy, visit www.siriusxm.com (USA) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada) to see complete terms and how to cancel which includes calling 1-866-635-2349 (USA) or 1-888-539-7474 (Canada). Some services and features are subject to device capabilities and location availability. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription package. All fees, content and features are subject to change.

SiriusXM with 360L: Some features, including streaming content and listening recommendations, require an active OnStar Connected Access plan and may vary by vehicle model. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription plan. GM connected vehicle services vary by vehicle model and require active service plan, working electrical system, cell reception and GPS signal. See onstar.com for details and limitations

Sirius XM, Pandora, Stitcher and all related logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its respective subsidiaries.

SiriusXM satellite service is only available in the 48 contiguous United States (and Puerto Rico with limited availability) and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM.

Explicit Language Notice: Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an "XL" after the channel name. Family-friendly packages are available by contacting SiriusXM:

- USA Customers See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296.
- Canada Customers See www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service or any of its content.

General Requirements:

- A License Agreement from SiriusXM is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM Service Area.
- For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with Sirius XM Canada Inc.



TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 is protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4-AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN

COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

MPEG4-Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER
THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL
STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY
A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND
NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

Introduction

Introduction (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.



Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may become disabled on the infotainment home screen when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, center stack controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.

 Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

Active Noise Cancellation

If equipped, Active Noise Cancellation (ANC) reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Overview (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Infotainment System

The infotainment system is controlled by using the infotainment display, the controls on the center stack, and the steering wheel controls.



- 1. 🔞
 - Press to go to the infotainment home screen. See "Infotainment Home Screen" following.
 - Press to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (11 Inch Screen Radio)

 119.
- - When off, press Uto turn the system on. Press and hold to turn off.
 - When on, press U to mute the system and display a status pane.
 Press Uagain to unmute the system.
 - Turn to decrease or increase the volume.

Infotainment Home Screen

The infotainment home screen is where application icons are accessed. Some features are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Slide a finger left/right across the screen to

Slide a finger left/right across the screen to access the pages of icons.

Managing Infotainment Home Screen Icons

- 1. Touch and hold any of the infotainment home screen icons to edit that icon.
- Drag the icon to a new location on the infotainment home screen.

Steering Wheel Controls (8 Inch Screen Radio)



If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

|•É: Press to answer an incoming call during phone projection or start voice recognition. See Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio)
|•► 115 Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio)
|•► 114.

: Press to open the audio source list.

: Press to decline an incoming call, end a current call or to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

(: Press to answer an incoming call.



The favorites and volume switches are on the back of the steering wheel.

- Favorite: When on a radio source, press to select the next or previous audio broadcast favorite. When listening to a media device, press to select the next or previous track.
- 2. Volume: Press to increase or decrease the volume.

Using the System (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Infotainment Display Icons

Infotainment display icons show on the screen when available. When a function is unavailable, the icon may become disabled. When a function is selected, the icon may highlight.

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources are AM, FM, Sirius XM, MyMedia, USB, and AUX.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 8 Inch Screen Radio)

137 Bluetooth (Overview 8 Inch Radio Screen)

137.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See Settings (8 Inch Screen Radio) ⇒ 142.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio)

→ 141.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio)

→ 141.

OnStar Services

If equipped, touch the OnStar Services icon to display the OnStar Services and Account pages. See OnStar Overview ♀ 295.

Application Tray

The application tray is at the bottom of the screen. It displays three applications.

Infotainment Gestures

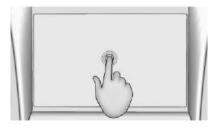
Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap



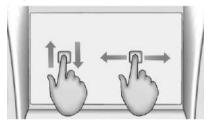
Touch/Tap is used to select an icon or option, or activate an application.

Touch and Hold



Touch and hold can be used to start another gesture, or to move or delete an application.

Drag



Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the screen to the new location. This can be done up, down, right, or left.

Nudge



Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Fling or Swipe



Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the screen then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents.

Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Radio

AM-FM Radio (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Choose from the three most recently used sources listed at the left side of the display or touch the More icon to display a list of available sources. Examples of available sources are AM, FM, SiriusXM (if equipped), MyMedia (if available), USB, AUX (if equipped), and Bluetooth

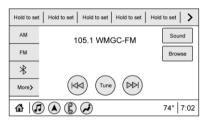
Infotainment System Sound Menu

From any of the audio source main pages, touch Sound to display the following:

Equalizer: Touch to adjust Bass, Midrange, Treble, and Surround (if equipped) using the options on the infotainment display.

Fade/Balance: Touch to adjust by using the controls on the infotainment display or by tapping/dragging the crosshair.

Finding a Station Seeking a Station



From the AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped) display, touch A or A on the infotainment display to search for the previous or next strong station or channel.

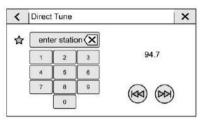
Browsing Stations

From the AM, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped) display, touch Browse to list all available stations or channels. Navigate up and down through all stations by scrolling the list. Touch the station or channel you want to listen to.

Touch to save the station or channel as a favorite.

If equipped, touch Update Station List to update the active stations in your area.

Direct Tune



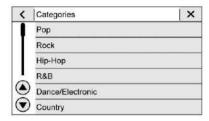
Access Direct Tune by touching the Tune icon on the infotainment display to bring up the keypad. Navigate through all frequencies using KO or DO on the right side of the Direct Tune display. Directly enter a station or channel using the keypad. When a new station or channel is entered, the information about that station or channel displays on the right side. This information will update with each new valid frequency. Touch to save the station or channel as a favorite.

The keypad will gray out entries that do not contribute to a valid frequency and will automatically place a decimal point within the frequency number.

Touch the (X) to the right side of the station digits to delete one number at a time. Touch and hold (X) to delete all numbers.

A valid AM or FM station will automaticallu tune to the new frequency but not close the Direct Tune display. When listening to SiriusXM (if equipped), touch Go after entering the channel. Touch \leq on the infotainment display or touch X to exit out of Direct Tune. The tune arrows on the right side of the Direct Tune display or will tune through the complete station or channel list one station step at a time per touch. A touch and hold advances through stations or channels quickly. If equipped, HD Radio multicast stations cannot be tuned directly through the Direct Tune feature. Only the analog or HD1 station can use that feature. Use the display arrows to adjust to the multicast stations.

AM, FM, and SiriusXM Categories



From the AM stations, if equipped with HD Radio, FM, or SiriusXM (if equipped) display, touch Categories at the top of the Browse menu to access the categories list. The list contains names associated with the AM or FM stations, or SiriusXM channels. Touch a category name to display a list of stations or channels for that category. Touching a station or channel from the list will tune the radio to that station or channel.

Storing Radio Station Presets

Favorites show in the area at the top of the display.

AM, FM, SiriusXM (if equipped), and HD Radio Stations (if equipped): Touch and hold a preset to store the current station or channel as a favorite. Touch a saved favorite to recall a favorite station.

Favorites can also be stored by touching in a station or channel list. This will highlight indicating that it is now saved as a favorite.

The number of favorites displayed is automatically adjusted by default, but can be manually adjusted in Settings in the System tab under Favorites and then Set Number of Audio Favorites. It can also be adjusted in Settings in the Apps tab under Audio and then Set Number of Audio Favorites.

Satellite Radio (8 Inch Screen Radio)

SiriusXM Radio Service

If equipped, vehicles with a valid SiriusXM radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, in digital-quality sound.

In the U.S., see www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296. In Canada, see www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name, number, song title, and artist appear on the display.

SiriusXM with 3601

subscription information.

SiriusXM with 360L interface has enhanced in-vehicle listening experience for subscribers. The experience now offers more categories and system learned recommendations toward discovering more personalized content.

To use the full SiriusXM 360L program, including streaming content and listening recommendations, OnStar Connected Access is required. Connected vehicle services vary by model and require a complete working electrical system, cell reception, and GPS signal. An active connected plan is required. Reference the SiriusXM user guide for use and

Radio Reception (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference

FΜ

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

ΔM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In

addition, traveling or parking under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time. Some cellular services may interfere with SiriusXM reception causing signal loss.

Mobile Devices

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

Multi-Band Antenna (8 Inch Screen Radio)

The multi-band roof antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions, such as snow and ice. Reception can be affected by an open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Only use trusted media devices. Avoid untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may contain files that affect system operation or performance.

USB Port (8 Inch Screen Radio)

Audio stored on a USB device may be listened to.

Depending on your vehicle, it may be equipped with two USB ports in the center console under the armrest and another two on the center stack. These ports are for data and charging. There may also be two USB ports at the rear of the center console and a USB port on each side of the third row seats for charging only.

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

Playing from a USB

A USB mass storage device can be connected to the USB port.

Audio extensions supported by the USB may include:

- MP3
- AAC
- OGG
- 3GP

USB MP3 Player and USB Devices

The USB MP3 players and USB devices connected must comply with the USB Mass Storage Class specification (USB MSC).

To play a USB device:

1. Connect the USB.

- 2. Touch Audio from the infotainment home screen
- 3. Select USB device.

Use the following when playing an active USB source:

: Touch to play the current media source.

II: Touch to pause playback of the current media source.

KKI:

- Touch to seek the beginning of the current or previous track.
- Touch and hold to reverse quickly through playback. Release to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

KKI

- Touch to seek the next track.
- Touch and hold to advance quickly through playback. Release to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

Shuffle: Touch the shuffle icon to play music in random order.

USB Sound Menu

See "Infotainment System Sound Menu" under AM-FM Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio) ▷ 111.

USB Browse Menu

When a list of songs, albums, artists, or other types of media displays, the up and down arrows and A-Z appear on the left side. Select A-Z to view a display that will show all letters of the alphabet and select the letter to go to.

Touch the up and down arrows to move the list up and down.

Touch Browse and the following may display:

Playlists:

- Touch to view the playlists stored on the USB.
- 2. Touch a playlist to view the list of all songs in that playlist.
- Touch a song from the list to begin playback.

Supported plaulist extensions are m3u and pls.

Artists:

1. Touch to view the list of artists stored on the USB.

- Touch an artist name to view a list of all albums by the artist.
- To select a song, touch All Songs or touch an album and then touch a song from the list.

Songs:

- 1. Touch to display a list of all songs on the USB.
- 2. To begin playback, touch a song from the list.

Alhums.

- 1. Touch to view the albums on the USB.
- Touch the album to view a list of all songs on the album.
- 3. Touch a song from the list to begin playback.

Genres:

- 1. Touch to view the genres on the USB.
- Touch a genre to view a list of artists.
- Touch an artist to view albums by that artist.
- 4. Touch an album to view songs on the album.
- 5. Touch a song to start playback.

Composers:

- 1. Touch to view the composers on the USB.
- Touch a Composer to view a list of albums by that composer.
- Touch an album or All Songs to view a list of songs.
- 4. Touch a song from the list to begin playback.

Folders:

- Touch to view the directories on the USB.
- 2. Touch a folder to view a list of all files.
- 3. Touch a file from the list to begin playback.

Podcasts: Touch to view the podcasts on the connected Apple device and get a list of podcast episodes.

Audiobooks:

- Touch to view the audiobooks stored on the Apple device.
- 2. Touch an audiobook to get a list of chapters.
- Touch the chapter from the list to begin playback.

File System and Naming

File systems supported by the USB may include:

- FAT32
- NTFS
- HFS+

The songs, artists, albums, and genres are taken from the file's song information and are only displayed if present. The radio displays the file name as the track name if the song information is not available.

Media Playback and Mute

USB playback will be paused if the system is muted. If the steering wheel mute control is pressed again, playback will resume.

If the source is changed while in mute, playback resumes and audio will unmute.

Bluetooth Audio

Music may be played from a paired Bluetooth device. See Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio) ⇒ 115 Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio) ⇒ 114 for help pairing a device.

Volume and song selection may be controlled by using the infotainment controls or the mobile device. If Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present, check the volume setting on the infotainment system.

Music can be launched by touching Bluetooth from the recent sources list on the left of the display or by touching the More option and then touching the Bluetooth device.

To play music via Bluetooth:

- 1. Power on the device, and pair to connect the device.
- Once paired, touch Audio from the infotainment home screen, then touch Bluetooth from the recent sources list on the left of the display.

Bluetooth Sound Menu

See "Infotainment System Sound Menu" under AM-FM Radio (11 Inch Screen Radio)

→ 111.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

From the infotainment home screen:

- 1. Touch Audio.
- 2. Touch Devices to add or delete devices.

When touching Bluetooth, the radio may not be able to launch the audio player on the connected device to start playing. When the vehicle is not moving, use the mobile device to begin playback.

All devices launch audio differently. When selecting Bluetooth as a source, the radio may show as paused on the display. Press play on the device or touch on the vehicle display to begin playback.

Browse functionality will be provided where supported by the Bluetooth device. This media content will not be part of the MyMedia source mode.

Some smartphones support sending Bluetooth music information to display on the radio. When the radio receives this information, it will check to see if any is available and display it. For more information about supported Bluetooth features, visit your brand website. See Online Account and Customer Support ⇒ 289 for details.

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\simeq\$ 292.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview 8 Inch Radio Screen)

The Bluetooth-capable system can be paired with up to 10 Bluetooth devices allowing:

- Placement and receipt of calls in a handsfree mode.
- Sharing of the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries. If possible, program speed dial or other shortcuts.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See "Pairing" later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive

phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while the ignition is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. Visit your brand website for more information about compatible mobile devices. See Online Account and Customer Support

→ 289

Controls

Use the controls on the center stack and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

wś : Press and release to start voice recognition on your mobile phone that is connected through Bluetooth, Apple CarPlay, or Android Auto. If there is an incoming call, then a press and release will answer the call.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Overview* (11 Inch Screen Radio) ▷ 108.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume control on the center stack. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 8 Inch Screen Radio)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- If no mobile device has been connected, the Phone main page on the infotainment display will show the Connect Phone option. Touch this option to connect. Another way to connect is to touch the Phones tab at the top right of the display and then touch Add Phone.
- A Bluetooth smartphone with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a smartphone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set to First to Connect. If there is no cell phone set to First to Connect, it will link to the cell phone

which was used last. To link to a different paired cell phone, see "Linking to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

- Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the cell phone before the pairing process is started.
- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the phone icon on the shortcut tray near the bottom of the display.
- Touch Phones at the top of the infotainment display. There is also a Connect Phones option in the middle of the Phone display which will shortcut to the Phone List menu.
- 4. Touch Add Phone.
- Select the vehicle name shown on the infotainment display from your cell phone's Bluetooth Settings list.
- Follow the instructions on the cell phone to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and touch Pair. The code on the cell phone and infotainment display will need to be acknowledged for a successful pair.

- Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for information on this process. Once the cell phone is paired, it will show under Connected.
- 8. If the vehicle name does not appear on your cell phone, there are a few ways to start the pairing process over:
 - Turn the cell phone off and then back on.
 - Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
 - Reset the cell phone, but this step should be done as a last effort.
- If the cell phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, touch Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
- 10. Repeat Steps 1–8 to pair additional cell phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired cell phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired cell phone as the First to Connect phone:

- 1. Make sure the cell phone is turned on.
- 2. Touch Settings, then touch System.
- Touch Phones to access all paired and all connected cell phones and mobile devices.
- Touch the information icon or pencil icon to the right of the cell phone to open the cell phone's settings menu.
- 5. Touch the First to Connect option, to enable the setting for that device.

Cell phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A submenu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage cell phones and mobile devices.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

 Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the phone icon on the shortcut tray near the bottom of the display. 2. Touch Phones.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

- 1. Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch Phones.
- Touch the information icon or the pencil icon next to the connected cell phone or mobile device to show the cell phone's or mobile device's information display.
- 4. Touch Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the phone icon on the shortcut tray near the bottom of the display.
- 2. Touch Phones.
- Touch the information icon or the pencil icon next to the connected cell phone to display the cell phone's or mobile device's information display.
- 4. Touch Forget Device.

Linking to a Different Phone

To link to a different cell phone, the new cell phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the phone icon on the shortcut tray near the bottom of the display.
- 2. Touch Phones.
- Touch the new cell phone to link to from the not connected phone list. See "First to Connect Paired Phones" previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or HandsfreeMode

 $To switch between hand set or hands free \, mode: \,$

- While the active call is hands-free, touch the Handset option to switch to the handset mode.
 - The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.
- While the active call is on the handset, touch the Handset option to switch to the hands-free mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts and Recent Calls

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal cell phone contact information for all cell phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the cell phone settings and operation. Verify the cell phone supports this feature.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the cell phone.

The Recents menu accesses the recents call list from your cell phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch Contacts.
- The Contacts list can be searched by using the first character. Touch A-Z on the infotainment display to scroll through the list of names.

Touch the name to call.

4. Touch the desired contact number to call.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

 Touch Phone on the infotainment home screen.

- 2. Touch Recents.
- 3. Touch the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialing the numbers:

- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch Keypad and enter a phone number.
- 3. Touch son the infotainment display to start dialing the number.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

- Touch the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- Touch Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

Results will show on the right side of the display. Touch one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press we on the steering wheel controls.
- Touch Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Touch Ignore on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Press \(\frac{\lambda}{2} \) to answer, then touch Switch on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

Press to decline, then touch Ignore on the infotainment display

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls, touch Phone on the infotainment home screen to display Call View. While in Call View, touch the call information of the call on hold to change calls.

Three-Way Calling

Three-way calling must be supported on the Bluetooth cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

To start a three-way call while in a current call:

- 1. In the Call View, touch Add Call to add another call
- Initiate the second call by selecting from Recents, Contacts, or Keypad.
- When the second call is active, touch the merge icon to conference the three-way call together.

Ending a Call

- Press on the steering wheel controls.
- Touch \(\sigma\) on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio)

If equipped, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections is available, Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay:

For Wired Phone Projection

- For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phone's Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
- Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factoryprovided USB cable, which should be

- replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or thirdparty cables may not work.
- When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch

Select **a** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection

If equipped, verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Google Android Auto or Apple CarPlay support page.

 For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phone's Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.

- 2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and WiFi are turned on in phone settings. To connect the phone over Bluetooth, see Bluetooth (Pairing And Using A Phone 11 Inch Screen Radio)

 □ 115
 Bluetooth (Overview 11 Inch Screen Radio)
 □ 114
- When the phone is first connected, to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Android Auto and Apple CarPlay icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Android Auto or Apple CarPlay icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for a paired device:

 Select Settings from the infotainment home screen.

- 2. Select Phones.
- 3. Select 1 or the pencil icon next to the phone to be disconnected.
- 4. Turn off Apple CarPlay.

Select **1** on the center stack to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, visit your brand website. See Online Account and Customer Support

≥ 289 for details.

CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS version 13 or older.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see https://support.google.com/androidauto. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google,

Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select 슚 on the center stack to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold n on the center stack

If applicable, Apple CarPlay can be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings and then select the Apps tab along the top of the display. Use the On/Off toggled to turn off Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.

Settings

Settings (8 Inch Screen Radio)

The settings menu may be organized into three categories. Select the desired category by touching System, Apps, or Vehicle.

To access the menus:

- Touch the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
- 2. Touch the desired category to display a list of available options.
- 3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.

- 4. Touch O or 1 to turn off or on a feature.
- 5. Touch X to go to the top level of the SETTINGS menu.

The menu may contain the following:

System

The menu may contain the following:

Time / Date

Allows setting of the clock.

Language

Sets the display language used on the infotainment display. It may also use the selected language for voice recognition and audio feedback.

Phones

Allows connecting to a different cell phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a cell phone or media device, or deleting a cell phone or media device.

Wi-Fi Networks

 $Shows\,connected\,and\,available\,Wi\text{-}Fi\,networks.$

If a 4G LTE data package is not active on the vehicle, the infotainment system can be connected to an external protected Wi-Fi network, such as a mobile device or home hotspot, to utilize connected services.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Favorites

Allows adjustment of the infotainment favorite settings.

About

Shows the infotainment system software information.

Return to Factory Settings

Allows resetting the infotainment system settings in the vehicle.

Apps

The menu may contain the following:

Android Auto

Allows interacting directly with a mobile device on the infotainment display. See Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio) ⇒ 141.

Apple CarPlay

Allows interacting directly with your mobile device on the infotainment display. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (8 Inch Screen Radio)*

⇒ 141.

Audio

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Phone

Allows adjustment of different phone settings.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Rear Seat Reminder

Allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seat settings.

Teen Driver

See Teen Driver (8 Inch Screen Radio) \$\sip\$ 122.

Teen Driver (8 Inch Screen Radio)

If equipped, this allows multiple keys to be registered for beginner drivers to encourage safe driving habits. When the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, it will automatically activate certain safety systems, allow setting of some features, and limit the use of others. The Report Card will record vehicle data about driving behavior that can be viewed later. When the vehicle is started with a registered key, the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays a message that Teen Driver is active.

To access:

- Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen, then touch Vehicle, and then Teen Driver.
- Create a Personal Identification Number (PIN) by choosing a four-digit PIN. Re-enter the PIN to confirm. To change the PIN, touch Change PIN.

The PIN is required to:

• Set up/Add or remove keys.

- Change Teen Driver settings.
- Change or clear the Teen Driver PIN.
- Access or delete Report Card data.

Set up/Add keys to activate Teen Driver and assign restrictions to the key:

Any vehicle key can be registered, up to a maximum of eight keys. Label the key to tell it apart from the other keys.

For a pushbutton start system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.
- 3. From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver.
- 4. Enter the PIN.
- Place the remote key you wish to register in the transmitter pocket. The key does not need to be the one that started the vehicle.
- 6. From the Teen Driver menu, touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys.

- If the remote key has not previously been registered, the option to add the key displays. Touch Add and a confirmation message displays. Teen Driver restrictions will be applied whenever this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.
- If the remote key has already been registered, the option to remove the key displays. If Remove is touched, the remote key is no longer registered. A confirmation message displays, and Teen Driver restrictions will not be applied if this remote key is used to operate the vehicle.

In vehicles with a pushbutton start system, if a Teen Driver and a non-Teen Driver key are both present at start up, the vehicle will recognize the non-Teen Driver key to start the vehicle. The Teen Driver settings will not be active.

For a keyed ignition system:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- For automatic transmissions, the vehicle must be in P (Park). For manual transmissions, the vehicle must be stopped with the parking brake set.

- 3. From the Settings menu, touch Vehicle and then Teen Driver.
- 4. Enter the PIN.
- Touch Setup Keys or Add/Remove Teen Driver Keys. The system displays instructions for registering or unregistering a key. A confirmation message displays.

Manage Settings or Teen Driver Settings

Depending on the options of your vehicle, the following menu items may be displayed:

Buckle to Drive: When turned ON, Buckle to Drive prevents the driver from shifting out of P (Park) for a period of time after the brake pedal is pressed if the driver, or on some vehicles the detected passenger, has not buckled their seat belt. On some vehicles, Buckle to Drive is always ON when Teen Driver is active and is not configurable.

Audio Volume Limit: Allows a maximum audio volume to be set. Turn the audio volume limit on or off. Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Audio Volume Limit to choose the maximum allowable audio volume level.

Set Audio Volume Limit: Use the arrows to choose the maximum allowable level for the audio volume.

Teen Driver Speed Limiter: Limits the maximum speed of the vehicle. When the speed limiter is turned on and the vehicle is started with a Teen Driver key, the DIC displays a message that the top speed is limited.

On certain vehicles, when the Speed Limiter is turned ON, the vehicle's maximum acceleration will be limited. The DIC will display a message that the acceleration is limited.

Teen Driver Speed Warning: Displays a warning in the DIC when exceeding a selectable speed. Turn the speed warning on or off and choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle. On some infotainment systems, touch Set Teen Driver Speed Warning to set the warning speed.

Set Teen Driver Speed Warning: Choose the desired speed warning level. The speed warning does not limit the speed of the vehicle.

When Teen Driver is Active:

- If equipped, the radio will mute when the driver seat belt, and in some vehicles the front passenger seat belt, is not buckled. The audio from any device paired to the vehicle will also be muted.
- An object placed on the front passenger seat, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, could cause the passenger sensing system to falsely sense an unbuckled front passenger and mute the radio. If this happens, remove the object from the seat.
- Some safety systems, such as Automatic Emergency Braking, if equipped, cannot be turned off.
- The gap setting for Adaptive Cruise Control and alert timing for Forward Collision Alert, if equipped, cannot be changed.
- When trying to change a safety feature that is not configurable in Teen Driver, the feature may be grayed out or removed from the infotainment menu, or the DIC will display a message indicating that Teen Driver is active and the action is not available.
- Super Cruise, if equipped, is not available.

- Enhanced Low Fuel Warning (if equipped)

 When the vehicle is low on fuel, the low fuel light on the instrument cluster flashes and the DIC low fuel warning cannot be dismissed.
- Do not tow a trailer if equipped with Automatic Emergency Braking.

Report Card

The vehicle owner must secure the driver's consent to record certain vehicle data when the vehicle is driven with a registered Teen Driver key. There is one Report Card per vehicle. Data is only recorded when a registered Teen Driver key is used to operate the vehicle.

The Report Card data is collected from the time Teen Driver is activated or the last time the Report Card was reset. The following items may be recorded:

- Distance Driven the total distance driven.
- Maximum Speed the maximum vehicle speed detected.
- Overspeed Warnings the number of times the speed warning setting was exceeded.
- Wide Open Throttle the number of times the accelerator pedal was pressed nearly all the way down.

- Forward Collision Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was notified when approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly and at potential risk for a crash.
- Forward Automatic Braking, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (if equipped) – the number of times the vehicle detected that a forward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Reverse Automatic Braking (if equipped) the number of times the vehicle detected that a rearward collision was imminent and applied the brakes.
- Traction Control the number of times the Traction Control System activated to reduce wheel spin or loss of traction.
- Stability Control the number of events which required the use of electronic stability control.
- Antilock Braking System Active The number of Antilock Brake System activations.
- Tailgating Alerts (if equipped) the number of times the driver was alerted for following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Report Card Data

Cumulative Data is saved for all trips until the Report Card is reset or until the maximum count is exceeded. If the maximum count is exceeded for a Report Card line item, that item will no longer be updated in the Report Card until it is reset. Each item will report a maximum of 1,000 counts. The distance driven will report a maximum of 64 374 km (40,000 mi).

To delete Report Card data, do one of the following:

- From the Report Card display, touch Reset.
- Touch Clear PIN and All Teen Driver Keys from the Teen Driver menu. This will also unregister any Teen Driver keys and delete the PIN

Forgotten PIN

See your dealer to reset the PIN.

Trademarks and License Agreements Trademarks and License Agreements (8 Inch Screen Radio)

FCC Information

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\sip\$ 292.



"Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

(((SiriusXM)))

Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim. Service will automatically stop at the end of your trial subscription period unless you decide to continue service. If you do not wish to enjoy your trial, you can cancel by calling the number below. All SiriusXM services require a subscription, each sold separately by SiriusXM after the trial period. Service subject to the applicable SiriusXM Customer Agreement and Privacy Policy, visit www.siriusxm.com (USA) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada) to see complete terms and how to cancel which includes calling 1-866-635-2349 (USA) or 1-888-539-7474 (Canada). Some services and features are subject to device capabilities and location availability. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription package. All fees, content and features are subject to change.

SiriusXM with 360L: Some features, including streaming content and listening recommendations, require an active OnStar Connected Access plan and may vary by vehicle model. Content varies by SiriusXM subscription plan. GM connected vehicle services vary by vehicle model and require active service plan, working electrical system, cell reception and GPS signal. See onstar.com for details and limitations

Sirius XM, Pandora, Stitcher and all related logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its respective subsidiaries.

SiriusXM satellite service is only available in the 48 contiguous United States (and Puerto Rico with limited availability) and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM.

Explicit Language Notice: Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an "XL" after the channel name. Family-friendly packages are available by contacting SiriusXM:

- USA Customers See www.siriusxm.com or call 1-888-601-6296.
- Canada Customers See www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service or any of its content.

General Requirements:

- A License Agreement from SiriusXM is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM Service Area.
- For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with Sirius XM Canada Inc.



TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 is protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4-AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN

COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

MPEG4-Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

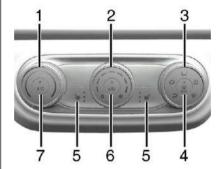
WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems	
Climate Control Systems	150
Automatic Climate Control System	152
Air Vents	
Air Vents	154
Maintenance	
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	155
Service	155

Climate Control Systems



The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

- 1. Temperature Control
- 2. Fan Control
- 3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
- 4. Rear Window Defogger
- Driver and Passenger Heated Seat (If Equipped)
- 6. Recirculation
- 7. Air Conditioning

Temperature Control: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature.

S: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan must be turned on to run the air conditioning compressor.

Air Delivery Mode Controls: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to change the current airflow mode.

Select from the following air delivery modes:

- : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
- : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.
- : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the rear outlets.
- : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the floor, windshield, and side window outlets.

:This mode clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

In defrost or defog mode, excessive air conditioning use can cause the windows to fog. If this happens, change the air delivery mode to to and reduce the fan speed.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. If the climate control system is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

: Press to turn on recirculation. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or to reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

Rear Window Defogger

Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The defogger can be turned off by turning the ignition off or to accessory mode.

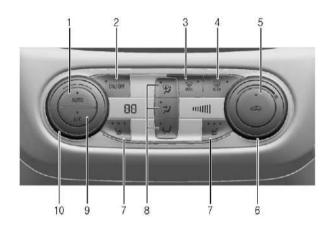
The rear window defogger turns off after about 10 minutes. It can also be turned off by pressing REAR again or by turning the ignition off or to accessory mode. If turned on again it runs for about five minutes before turning off.

See Heated Mirrors \$\simes 25.

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Automatic Climate Control System



The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

- 1. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
- 2. ON/OFF (Power)
- 3. MAX Defrost
- 4. Rear Window Defogger
- 5. Recirculation

- 6. Fan Controls
 - Driver and Passenger Heated Seats (If Equipped)
- 8. Air Delivery Mode Controls
- 9. A/C (Air Conditioning)
- 10. Temperature Controls

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the selected setting is displayed.

Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit

For automatic operation:

- 1. Press AUTO.
- Set the temperature, allow the system time to stabilize, and adjust the temperature as needed.

Manual Operation

In addition to the controls on the center stack; the fan, air delivery mode, temperature, and other climate settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen or the climate button in the application tray.

ON/OFF: Press to turn the fan off or on. When off, no air will flow into the vehicle. Turning the fan on, pressing any other button, or turning a knob will turn the system back on using the current setting.

S: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting appears on the main display. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Air Delivery Mode Controls: Press any combination of , or , or , ot change the direction of the airflow. The indicator light in the button will turn on. The current mode appears in the display screen.

Pressing any of the three buttons cancels automaticair delivery control and the direction of the airflow is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

: Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield.

? : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

: Air is directed to the floor outlets.

MAX: Air is directed to the windshield and the fan runs at a higher speed. Fog or frost is cleared from the windshield more quickly. When the button is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. If the climate control system is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Pressing A/C cancels automatic air conditioning and turns off the air conditioner. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs automatically as needed. When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air needed to defog the windshield faster.

: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or to reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

Auto Defog: The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high

humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent fogging. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation.

To turn Auto Defog off or on, select Settings > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Defog > Select ON or OFF.

Rear Window Defogger

THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF

The defogger can be turned off by turning the vehicle off or to accessory mode.

To turn Auto Rear Defog off or on, select Settings > Climate and Air Quality > Auto Rear Defog > Select ON or OFF.

When auto rear defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 5°C (41°F) and below. The Auto Rear Defogger turns off automatically.

If the vehicle is equipped with heated outside mirrors, they turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors*

≥ 25

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

\## or ##: If equipped, press \## or ## to heat the driver or passenger seat. See *Heated Front*Seats \$\times\$ 34

Remote Start Climate Control Operation (If Equipped): If the vehicle is equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions.

If the vehicle has heated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Remote Start \$\Displays 17 and Heated Front Seats \$\Displays 34

Sensors

The solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windshield monitors the solar heat. The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal

Air Vents

Use the louvers located on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

To open or close off the airflow:

 Move slider knobs away from the occupant for shut off closing.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle, which may improve long term system performance.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by airfresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance.

See Maintenance Schedule \$\sip\$ 280.

See your dealer regarding replacement of the filter.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage

vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule*⇒ 280.

Caution

Damage caused by improper refrigerant usage could lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Refrigerant systems should only be serviced by qualified personnel. Always use the correct refrigerant.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information	
Driver Behavior	15
Driving Environment	157
Vehicle Design	157
Driving for Better Fuel Economy	15
Distracted Driving	
Defensive Driving	
Impaired Driving	
Control of a Vehicle	
Braking	
Steering	
Off-Road Recovery	
Loss of Control	160
Driving on Wet Roads	
Hill and Mountain Roads	16
Winter Driving	162
If the Vehicle is Stuck	16
Vehicle Load Limits	16
Starting and Operating	
New Vehicle Break-In	16
Ignition Positions (Key Access)	16
Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)	
Starting the Engine	
Stop/Start System	
Engine Heater	
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	
, , ,	

Shifting Into Park	1/4
Shifting out of Park	175
Parking over Things That Burn	175
Extended Parking	175
Engine Exhaust	
Engine Exhaust	176
Running the Vehicle While Parked	176
Automatic Transmission	
Automatic Transmission	176
Manual Mode	178
Brakes	
Electric Brake Boost	179
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	179
Electric Parking Brake	179
Brake Assist	. 180
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	181
Ride Control Systems	
Traction Control/Electronic Stability	
Control	181
Cruise Control	
Cruise Control	
Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)	184
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems	
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems	193
Assistance Systems for Parking or	
Backing	
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	194

Park Assist	195
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System .	196
Assistance Systems for Driving	
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	198
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)	20
Lane Change Alert (LCA)	20
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	203
Fuel	
Top Tier Fuel	204
Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)	205
Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LIH Engine)	
Prohibited Fuels	
Fuels in Foreign Countries	
Fuel Additives	206
E85 or FlexFuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)	206
Filling the Tank	20
Filling a Portable Fuel Container	
Frailer Towing	
General Towing Information	208
Conversions and Add-Ons	
Add-On Electrical Equipment	200
The on Electrical Equipment	203

Driving Information Driver Behavior

Driving is an important responsibility. Driver behavior, the driving environment, and the vehicle's design all affect how well a vehicle performs.

Being aware of these factors can help in understanding how the vehicle handles and what can be done to avoid many types of crashes, including a rollover crash.

Most serious injuries and fatalities to unbelted occupants can be reduced or prevented by the use of seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. In addition, avoiding excessive speed, sudden or abrupt turns, impaired driving, and aggressive driving can help make trips safer and avoid the possibility of a crash.

Driving Environment

Be prepared for driving in inclement weather, at night, or during other times where visibility or traction may be limited, such as on curves, slippery roads, or hilly terrain. Unfamiliar surroundings can also have hidden hazards.

Vehicle Design

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This is because they have a higher ground clearance and a narrower track or shorter wheelbase than passenger cars, which makes them more capable for off-road driving. While these design characteristics provide the driver with a better view of the road, these vehicles do have a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. A utility vehicle does not handle the same as a vehicle with a lower center of gravity, like a car. in similar situations.

Safe driver behavior and understanding of the environment can help avoid a rollover crash in any type of vehicle, including utility vehicles.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.

- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means "always expect the unexpected." The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See Seat Belts

→ 37.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they may do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Impaired Driving

Death and injury associated with impaired driving is a global tragedy.

⚠ Warning

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol or drugs. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking or taking drugs.

Do not drive while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or ride with a driver who has been drinking or is impaired by drugs. Find alternate transportation home; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will remain sober.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about threequarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- · Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.



Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

- Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
- 2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
- Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.
 The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normallu.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth.
 See Tires \$\sigma 242\$.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check brakes, tires, cooling system, and all fluid levels.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

△ Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Caution

To avoid damage to the wheels and brake components, always clear snow and ice from inside the wheels and underneath the vehicle before driving.

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

 181.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS)

 779.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Cold Weather Mode

In very low temperatures, a cold weather message may display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The engine speed, transmission shift patterns, and cabin fan speed may operate differently to enable the vehicle to warm up quicker. You can manually override the cabin fan speed in cold weather mode

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program

290. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control sustem to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust \$\triangle\$ 176.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed. they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off anu traction sustem. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it may need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see Transporting a Disabled Vehicle \$\sime 267.

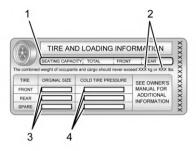
Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

Marning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Example Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended

cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇒ 242 and *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 247.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/ Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

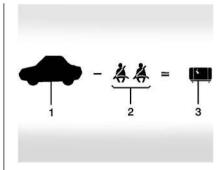
"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX"

amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

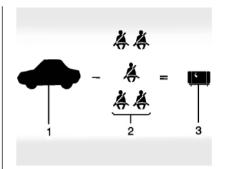
- 5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

This vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.



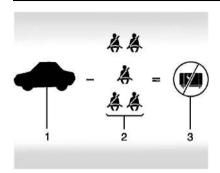
Example 1

- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
- 3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

- Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

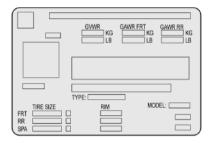


Example 3

- 1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- 2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
- 3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar).

The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

🗥 Warning

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

 Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

Starting and Operating New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 800 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 300 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

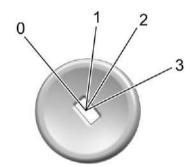
On new vehicles, the various mechanical and electrical systems experience a "break-in" period during the first 6,400 km (4,000 miles) of routine driving. As the vehicle is driven, the mechanical systems adjust to provide optimal fuel economy and transmission shift performance.

Electrical systems will adapt and calibrate during the break-in period. A one-time occurrence of clicks and similar vehicle noises is normal during this process.

Normal driving charges the vehicle's battery to achieve the best operation of the vehicle, including fuel economy and the Stop/Start System. See Stop/Start System

↑ 172.

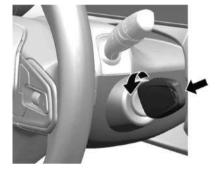
Ignition Positions (Key Access)



- 0. Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF
- 1. ACC/ACCESSORY
- 2. ON/RUN
- 3. START

The ignition switch has four different positions. To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN and the regular brake pedal applied.

O (STOPPING THE ENGINE/LOCK/OFF): This position turns off the vehicle. It also locks the ignition, the transmission on an automatic transmission vehicle, and the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column.



To turn off the vehicle:

- 1. Make sure that the vehicle is stopped.
- Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission.

- Push the key all the way in towards the steering column, then turn the key to LOCK/OFF.
- 4. Remove the key.
- 5. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking* Brake \$\primeq\$ 179.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)*⇒ 174.

A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition. If equipped with a locking steering column, the steering can bind with the front wheels turned off center, which may prevent key rotation out of LOCK/OFF. If this happens, move the steering wheel from right to left while turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If this does not work, then the vehicle needs service.

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

In an emergency, if the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be turned off while driving:

- Push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ACCESSORY.
- Brake using firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
- Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. Continue braking and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
- Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. Push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
- 5. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking* Brake \$\phi\$ 179.

Caution

Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in — or pushed all the way in toward the steering column when turning off the vehicle — and turn it only with your hand.

- 1. (ACC/ACCESSORY): This position allows features such as the infotainment system to operate while the vehicle is off. It also unlocks the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column. Use this position if the vehicle must be pushed or towed. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP). From ON/RUN, push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If the key is left in ACC/ACCESSORY with the engine off, the battery could drain and the vehicle may not start. A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition.
- (ON/RUN): This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the

- malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. The switch stays in this position when the engine is running. The transmission is also unlocked in this position on automatic transmission vehicles.
- (START): This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition returns to ON/RUN for driving.

Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)



Vehicles equipped with Keyless Access have pushbutton starting.

The Remote Key must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) ♀ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) ♀ 14.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be on or in Service Mode, and the brake pedal must be applied.

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF (No Indicator Lights): When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

↑ 174.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to accessory mode and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will turn off.

The vehicle may have an electric steering column lock. The lock is activated when the ignition is turned off and either front door is opened. A sound may be heard as the lock actuates or releases. The steering column lock may not release with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, the vehicle may not start. Move the steering wheel from left to right while attempting to start the vehicle. If this does not work, the vehicle needs service.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

- Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
- Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

- Come to a complete stop. Hold the brake pedal down and shift to P (Park). The vehicle must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition off.
- 4. Continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- 5. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking* Brake \$\primeq\$ 179.
- Press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the ignition off.
- 7. Release the brake pedal.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

Accessory (Amber Indicator Light): This mode allows some electrical accessories to be used when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in accessory.

The ignition will switch from accessory to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light): This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will turn the ignition

on. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine

→ 170.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do when the ignition is on, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press the button again to turn the ignition off.

Starting the Engine

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The engine will not start in any other position. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \$209.

Starting Procedure (Key Access)

 With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the ignition.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently to allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below –18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Starting Procedure (Keyless Access)

With the Keyless Access system, the remote key must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the remote key is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the remote key battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See Remote Key Operation (Keyless Access) ♀ 9 Remote Key Operation (Key Access) ♀ 14

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press **ENGINE START/ STOP. Wait at least 15** seconds between each tru, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, release the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Stop/Start System

The Stop/Start system shuts off the engine to help conserve fuel. The system is designed to manage the increased number of starts.

⚠ Warning

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Tachometer* ▷ 80. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

To maintain vehicle performance, other conditions may cause the engine to automatically restart before the brake pedal is released.

Auto Stops may not occur and/or auto restarts may occur because:

 The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.

- The vehicle battery needs to charge.
- The vehicle battery has recently been disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto Stop.
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle transmission is shifted out D (Drive).
- Tow/Haul Mode or other driver modes have been selected.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or grade.
- The driver door has been opened or driver seat belt has been unbuckled.
- The hood has been opened.
- The Auto Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

Auto Stop Disable Switch



The automatic engine stop/start feature can be disabled and enabled by pressing $\widehat{\mathbf{o}}_{\text{FF}}^{(A)}$. Auto Stop is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

When the indicator above $^{(\!A\!)}_{\text{DFF}}$ is illuminated, the system is disabled.

Engine Heater



⚠ Warning

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

The engine heater, if available, can help in cold weather conditions at or below –18 °C (0 °F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the engine heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An

internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord will prevent engine coolant heater operation at temperatures above –18 °C (0 °F).

To Use the Engine Heater

- 1. Turn off the engine.
- 2. Remove the heater cord from the rear compartment.
- Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.
- 4. Plug the cord into the receptacle in the front fascia.
- Plug the other end of the cord into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the vehicle is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode:

- Infotainment System
- Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Sunroof (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- **Auxiliary Power Outlet**
- Audio Sustem
- OnStar System

Shifting Into Park

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park \$\sime\$ 174 and *Electric Parking Brake* \$\square\$ 179.

To shift into P (Park):

- Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake □ 179
- 2. Hold the button on the shift lever and push the lever toward the front of the vehicle into P (Park).
- 3. Turn the ignition off.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ▷ 174.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle must be in P (Park) and the parking brake set.

Release the button and check that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P (Park).

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly and then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park).

To find out how, see *Shifting Into Park* \Leftrightarrow 174 listed previously.

If torque lock does occur, the vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

To shift out of P (Park):

- 1. Apply the brake pedal.
- 2. Turn the ignition on.
- 3. Press the shift lever button.
- 4. Move the shift lever.

If you still are unable to shift out of P (Park):

- 1. Fully release the shift lever button.
- 2. Hold the brake pedal down and press the shift lever button again.

3. Move the shift lever.

If you still cannot move the shift lever from P (Park), see your dealer for service.

Parking over Things That Burn



Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See Shifting Into Park → 174 and Engine Exhaust → 176.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 15 minutes.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 30 minutes.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.
- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park → 174 and Engine Exhaust → 176.

Automatic Transmission



P: This position locks the front wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ▷ 174 and Electric Parking Brake ▷ 179.

The vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You must fully apply the regular brake first and then press the shift lever button before shifting from P (Park) when the ignition is on. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever, then push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park* ▷ 175 R: Use this gear to back up.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see If the Vehicle Is Stuck ▷ 163.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the

vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

⚠ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

D: This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

Caution

If the vehicle does not shift gears, the transmission could be damaged. Have the vehicle serviced right away.

Caution

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

L: Allows the driver to select the range of gear positions. See *Manual Mode* ♀ 178.

Operating Modes

The transmission may operate in a lower gear than normal to improve vehicle performance. The engine speed may be higher and there may be an increase in noise during the following conditions:

- When climbing a grade.
- When driving downhill.

When driving in hot temperatures or at high altitude.

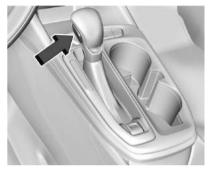
Manual Mode

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Mode

ERS or manual mode allows for the selection of the range of gear positions. Use this mode when driving downhill or towing a trailer to limit the top gear and vehicle speed. The shift position indicator within the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a number next to the L indicating the highest available gear under manual mode and the driving conditions when manual mode was selected.

To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever to L (Manual Mode).



Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever, to increase or decrease the gear range available.

When shifting to L (Manual Mode), the transmission will shift to a preset lower gear range. For this preset range, the highest gear available is displayed next to the L in the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)* ⇒ 93 *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ⇒ 95 for more information. All gears below that number are available to use. For example, when 4 (Fourth) is shown next to the L, 1 (First) through 4 (Fourth) gears are shifted automatically. To shift to 5 (Fifth) gear, press the + (Plus) button or shift into D (Drive).

L (Manual Mode) will prevent shifting to a lower gear range if the engine speed is too high. If vehicle speed is not reduced within the time allowed, the lower gear range shift will not be completed. Slow the vehicle, then press the – (Minus) button to the desired lower gear range.

While using the ERS, cruise control can be used.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) helps prevent a braking skid and maintain steering while braking hard.

ABS performs a system check when the vehicle is first driven. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and the brake pedal may move slightly. This is normal



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light \$ 88.

ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot on the brake pedal and does not always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle ahead, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. Hearing or feeling ABS operate is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows steering and braking at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help even more than braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can be applied when the vehicle is on or off. If there is not enough electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the EPB

The EPB status light displays red and the Service EPB warning light displays amber. See Electric Parking Brake Light ♥ 87 and Service Electric Parking Brake Light

88. There are also EPB-related Driver Information Center (DIC) messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, look for the red EPB status light to ensure that the EPB is applied.

EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

- 1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- 2. Pull the EPB switch.

The red EPB status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red EPB status light flashes continuously, the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or continues flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red EPB status light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the amber Service EPB warning light is on, pull the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red EPB status light remains on. If the amber Service EPB warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pulled. If the switch is pulled until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system, or as required by other safety functions that utilize the EPB.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

- 1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Press the EPB switch.

The EPB is released when the red EPB status light turns off.

If the amber Service EPB warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red EPB status light turns off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Automatic EPB Release

The EPB automatically releases if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied to preserve the parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations and provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System (ABS) if the brake pedal is not pushed hard enough to activate ABS normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to

apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ▷ 158.

When the vehicle is stopped on a grade, Hill Start Assist (HSA) temporarily prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied or automatically release after a few seconds. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a grade for HSA to activate.

Ride Control Systems Traction Control/Electronic

Stability Control System Operation

The vehicle may have a Traction Control System (TCS) and Electronic Stability Control (ESC), an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. ESC

selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ▷ 163 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when ESC is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and \$\overline{R}\$ comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If Ξ comes on and stays on:

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
- 3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If \$\overline{R}\$ comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

StabiliTrak/ESC will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds approximately 56 km/h (35 mph) and cannot be turned off again until speed is reduced. Traction control will remain off.

Base Level

To turn Traction (TCS) on and off:



 Press the SELECT button to show VEHICLE menu on the display.

- 2. Turn the band to scroll Traction & Stability to select Traction and Stability on the DIC menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) → 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) → 95.
- 3. Press on the turn signal lever while Traction and Stability is displayed.

Uplevel

To turn Traction (TCS) on and off, in the virtual controls app on the infotainment home screen, select Virtual Controls > Traction Control. To turn ESC on or off, select next to the Traction Control menu.

The following options appear:

- Traction Control Off
- Traction Control and ESC Off
- Traction Control and ESC On

The traction off light displays in the instrument cluster when the traction control is turned off. When the traction control is turned back on, the traction off light displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

Cruise Control

Cruise control allows the vehicle to maintain a set speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without using the accelerator pedal. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Cruise control disengages if:

- The Traction Control System (TCS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) activates to limit wheel spin. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

 181.
- · TCS or ESC is turned off.

- A collision alert occurs. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

 → 196.
- The brakes are applied.

When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.



**Press to turn cruise control on and off. The white cruise control indicator light comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise control is turned on.

+RES: If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed. SET -: Press briefly to set the speed and engage cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If cruise control is on when not in use, SET- or +RES could get pressed and engage cruise control when not desired. Turn cruise control off when not in use. Press to turn cruise control off.

To choose the set speed and engage cruise control:

- 1. Press (5).
- 2. Accelerate to the speed desired.
- Briefly press and release the thumbwheel down to SET –. The set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
- 4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

When cruise control is engaged, the cruise control indicator light displays green on the instrument cluster. See Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)

→ 79 Instrument Cluster (Base Level)

→ 77.

Resuming a Set Speed

If cruise control is engaged and then the brakes are applied or 🖄 is pressed, cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press and release the thumbwheel up to +RES. Cruise control engages and the vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If cruise control is already engaged:

- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press and release the thumbwheel up to +RES. For each press, the vehicle speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph).

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ▷ 79 *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ▷ 77. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise ControlIf cruise control is already engaged:

- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press and release the thumbwheel down to SET-. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph).

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off of the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While applying the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing the thumbwheel down to SET- will result in cruise control being set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well cruise control works on a hill depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hill. When going up a steep hill, you may need to apply the accelerator pedal to maintain the set speed. When going down a steep hill, you may need to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep the vehicle speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Lightly apply the brake pedal.
- Press 🔯
- Press (5)
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if \mathfrak{S} is pressed or when the vehicle is turned off.

Adaptive Cruise Control (Camera)

If equipped, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) allows the cruise control set speed and following gap to be selected. Read this entire

section before using this system. The following gap is the following time between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses a windshield mounted front camera sensor.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling the vehicle speed when the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

↑ 181*. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. Disabling the TCS or StabiliTrak/ ESC system will disengage and prevent engagement of ACC.

ACC can reduce the need for you to frequently brake and accelerate, especially when used on expressways, freeways, and interstate highways. When used on other roads, you may need to take over the control of braking or acceleration more often.

⚠ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see "Alerting the Driver" later in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving ▷ 158

⚠ Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

 On winding and hilly roads or when the camera sensor is blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the windshield and headlamps clean.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- When visibility is poor due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, insect residue, or dust; when other foreign objects obscure the camera's view; or when the vehicle in front or oncoming traffic causes additional environmental obstructions, such as road spray. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.
- With extremely heavy cargo loaded in the cargo area or rear seat.
- When towing a trailer.



ress to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

+RES: Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To increase speed by about 1km/h (1 mph), press +RES briefly. To increase speed to the next 10 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold +RES.

SET-: Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To decrease speed by about 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- briefly. To decrease speed to the next 10 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, hold SET-.

☼: Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

⇒ : Press to select a following gap setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)* ▷ 79 *Instrument Cluster (Base Level)* ▷ 77. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control

To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold x*. A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays. See *Vehicle Messages* \Rightarrow 98.





ACC Indicator

Regular Cruise Control Indicator When ACC is engaged, a green indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster and the following gap will be displayed. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster; the following gap will not display.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

⚠ Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause a crash if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If \mathfrak{S} is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep \mathfrak{S} off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

While the vehicle is moving, ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (15 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds. To set ACC while moving:

- 1. Press (5).
- 2. Get up to the desired speed.
- 3. Press and release SET-.
- 4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.



The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When ACC is engaged, the indicator will turn green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press +RES briefly while moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph). The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See "Approaching and Following a Vehicle" later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, if there is no vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, or if the vehicle has exited a sharp curve, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Increasing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET—. Release SET— and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.
 - When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden.
 The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument cluster.
- Press and hold +RES until the desired set speed is displayed, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in smaller increments, press +RES briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, hold +RES. While holding +RES, the vehicle speed increases to the next 10 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) at a time.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While ACC Is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET—. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET— until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET- briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, hold SET—. While holding SET—, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 10 km/h (5 mph) step, then continues to decrease by 10 km/h (10 mph) at a time.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

196.

Alerting the Driver



If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield and eight beeps will sound from the front. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Sustems.

See Defensive Driving \$\sime\$ 158.

Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster. It only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle's path moving in the same direction. If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow a detected vehicle ahead at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow a detected vehicle in front of your vehicle when that vehicle is traveling slower than your vehicle set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠ Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes

Irregular Objects Affecting ACC

ACC may have difficulty detecting the following objects:

- Vehicles in front of your vehicle that have a rear aspect that is low, small, or irregular
- An empty truck or trailer that has no cargo in the cargo bed
- Vehicles with cargo extending from the back end
- Non-standard shaped vehicles, such as vehicle transport, vehicles with a side car fitted, or horse carriages
- Vehicles that are low to the road surface
- Objects that are close to the front of your vehicle

 Vehicles on which extremely heavy cargo is loaded in the cargo area or rear seat



ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The front camera is blocked or visibility is reduced.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/ESC system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- A DIC message displays to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

In some cases, when ACC is temporarily unavailable, regular cruise control may be used. See "Switching Between ACC and Regular

Cruise Control" in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

Notification to Resume ACC

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, three beeps will sound. See "Alert Type" and "Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier" in "Collision/Detection Systems" under "Vehicle Personalization."

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press +RES or the accelerator pedal to resume ACC. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ♀ 179.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See Vehicle Messages ♀ 98.

⚠ Warning

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

⚠ Warning

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster indicating ACC braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

⚠ Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

⚠ Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

⚠ Warning

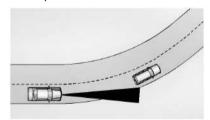
On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash

(Continued)

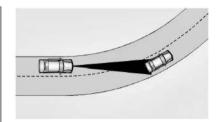
Warning (Continued)

into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.



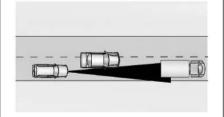
When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.



ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes or stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Objects Not Directly in Front of Your Vehicle

The detection of objects in front of the vehicle may not be possible if:

- The vehicle or object ahead is not within your lane.
- The vehicle ahead is shifted, not centered, or is shifted to one side of the lane.

Driving in Narrow Lanes

Vehicles in adjacent traffic lanes or roadside objects may be incorrectly detected when located along the roadway.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer



Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. If the brakes are applied, ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ☒.
- Press 🕥.

Erasing Speed Memory

The ACC set speed is erased from memory if is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Weather Conditions Affecting ACC

If the interior temperature is extremely high, the instrument cluster may indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable. This can be caused by extreme hot weather conditions with direct sunlight on the front camera. ACC will return to normal operation once the cabin temperature is lower.

Conditions that are associated with low visibility, such as fog, rain, snow, or road spray, may limit ACC performance. Water droplets from rain or snow that remain on the windshield may also limit ACC's ability to detect objects.

Lighting Conditions Affecting ACC

The ACC front camera can be affected by poor lighting conditions, and ACC may have limited performance when:

- There are changes in brightness, such as entering and exiting tunnels, bridges, and overpasses.
- Low sun angles cause the camera to not detect objects, or it is more difficult to detect objects in the same traffic lane.
- Lighting is poor in the evening or early morning

- There are multiple changes in brightness or shadows along the vehicle roadway.
- In a tunnel without the headlamps on, or in a tunnel when there is a vehicle in front that does not have its taillamps on.
- Subjected to strong light from opposing lane traffic in the front of the vehicle, such as high-beam headlamps from oncoming traffic.

Accessory Installations and Vehicle Modifications

Do not install or place any object around the front camera windshield area that would obstruct the front camera view.

Do not install objects on top of the vehicle that overhang and obstruct the front camera, such as a canoe, kayak, or other items that can be transported on a roof rack system. See *Roof Rack Sustem* ⇒ 68.

Do not modify the hood, headlamps, or fog lamps, as this may limit the camera's ability to detect an object.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, mud, or debris. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

The vehicle headlamps may need to be cleaned due to dirt, snow, or ice. Objects that are not illuminated correctly may be difficult to detect.

If ACC will not operate, regular cruise control may be available. See "Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control" in this section. Always consider driving conditions before using either cruise control system.

For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care \$\sime 270\$.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

⚠ Warning

Do not rely on the Advanced Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving*

⇒ 158

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

 Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Audible Alert

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance.

Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Radio Frequency

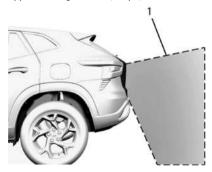
This vehicle may be equipped with driver assistance systems that operate using radio frequency. Radio Frequency Statement \$\infty\$ 292.

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

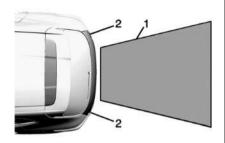
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment display, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



View Displayed by the Rear Vision Camera



- 1. View Displayed by the Rear Vision Camera
- 2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that Rear Park Assist (RPA) has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

Park Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) system, it assists the driver with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse).

RPA operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph), and the sensors on the rear bumper detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle, and at least 25 cm (10 in) off the ground. The distance objects can be detected may be less during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

⚠ Warning

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show "distance to object" and object location information for the Park Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (< 0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, five beeps will sound from the rear.

Turning the Feature On or Off

Rear Park Assist symbols can be turned on or off through settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Turn off RPA when towing a trailer.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

Turning the Feature On or Off

RCTA can be turned on or off through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

⚠ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving*

> 158.

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

FCA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

⚠ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.



FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Collision Alert



When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield.

Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 95. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has AEB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ▷ 196.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠ Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

⚠ Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

⚠ Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

⚠ Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.

 There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, **7**, when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) № 198.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

⚠ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving*

58. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert



When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid highpitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild

deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

🗥 Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/ Detection Systems.

⚠ Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer

Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

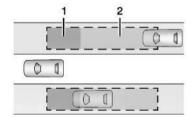
Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

⚠ Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

LCA Detection Zones



- 1. SBZA Detection Zone
- 2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the outside mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.





Left Outside Mirror Right Outside Mirror Display Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right outside mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled. When you disable LCA, Side Blind Zone Alert is also disabled. To see available options from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle> Collision Detection Systems. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., quardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care

⇒ 270. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\simeq\$ 292.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)



The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

⚠ Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The LKA system can be ready to assist above approximately 50 km/h (31 mph). LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane

marking. LKA will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the LDW may not be given. Do not expect the LDW to occur when you are intentionally crossing a lane marker.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press **/=**\ on the center stack.

LKA may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately -30° f (-34° c).

When on, A is white and changes green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display A as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing Amber as the lane marking is crossed.

Additionally, there may be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The LKA system does not need service.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.





Essences Détergentes

Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)



If the vehicle has a yellow sticker on the fuel door, E85 or FlexFuel can be used. If the vehicle does not have a yellow sticker, do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume. See E85 or FlexFuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine) ⇒ 206.

Regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating (R+M)/2 of 87 or greater is recommended. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this will result in reduced performance and driveability. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 87 or greater, the engine needs service.

Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LIH Engine)



Regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating (R+M)/2 of 87 or greater is recommended. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this will result in reduced performance and driveability. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 87 or greater, the engine needs service.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles that are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16–50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline.
 These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

 Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see *Prohibited Fuels*

⇒ 205.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus – Gasoline to the vehicle's gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15 000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus – Gasoline will help keep your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally.

E85 or FlexFuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)

Caution

Some additives are not compatible with E85 or FlexFuel and can harm the vehicle's fuel system. Use only additives approved by GM for E85 or FlexFuel vehicles. Damage caused by unapproved additives would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.

Vehicles with a yellow fuel sticker on the fuel door can use either unleaded gasoline or fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E85). All other vehicles should use only the unleaded gasoline as described in *Recommended Fuel* (1.2L L3 LBP Engine) ⇒ 205 Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LIH Engine) ⇒ 205.

The use of E85 or FlexFuel is encouraged when the vehicle is designed to use it. E85 or FlexFuel is made from renewable sources.

To help locate fuel stations that carry E85 or FlexFuel, the U.S. Department of Energy has an alternative fuel website. See www.afdc.energy.gov/afdc/locator/stations.

E85 or FlexFuel should meet ASTM Specification D 5798 or CAN/CGSB-3.512 in Canada. Do not use the fuel if the ethanol content is greater than 85%. Fuel mixtures that do not meet ASTM or CGSB specifications can affect driveability and could cause the malfunction indicator lamp to come on.

The starting characteristics of E85 or FlexFuel make it unsuitable for use when temperatures fall below –18 °C (0 °F). Use gasoline or add gasoline to the E85 or FlexFuel.

Because E85 or FlexFuel has less energy per liter (gallon) than gasoline, the vehicle will need to be refilled more often. See Filling the Tank

⇒ 207.

The only GM approved aftermarket additive is ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-FlexFuel. Follow the instructions on the bottle for proper use. This product is available at your GM dealer.

To help keep the engine running efficiently, fill thetank with gasoline, up to E15, after filling the tank with E85 one or two times

Filling the Tank

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge* ⇒ 80.

⚠ Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.
- Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The capless refueling system does not have a fuel cap. Fully insert and latch the fill nozzle, begin fueling.

⚠ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care \$\frac{1}{2} 270. Push the fuel door closed until it latches

⚠ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediatelu.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:



- Locate the capless funnel adapter.
- Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

⚠ Warning

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ Warning

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

 Dispense fuel only into approved containers.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Maintain contact until filling is complete.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices while pumping fuel.

Trailer Towing General Towing Information

⚠ Warning

Never tow a trailer with your vehicle. It was not designed or intended to tow a trailer.

Conversions and Add-Ons Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠ Warning

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ♀ 51 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ♀ 51.

Vehicle Care

General Information	
General Information	211
California Perchlorate Materials	
Requirements	211
Accessories and Modifications	211
Vehicle Checks	
Doing Your Own Service Work	211
Hood	212
Engine Compartment Overview	214
Engine Oil	217
Engine Oil Life System	
Automatic Transmission Fluid	
Engine Air Filter Life System	220
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	
Cooling System	222
Engine Overheating	
Washer Fluid	226
Brakes	
Brake Fluid	
Battery - North America	228
Starter Switch Check	229
Automatic Transmission Shift Lock	
Control Function Check	229
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism	
Check	
Wiper Blade Replacement	230

	Windshield Replacement	
	Gas Strut(s)	231
H	leadlamp Aiming	
	Front Headlamp Aiming	232
В	ulb Replacement	
	Bulb Replacement	232
	Halogen Bulbs	
	LED Lighting	
	Headlamps, Front Turn Signal,	
	Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps	233
	Taillamps, Turn Signal, Sidemarker,	
	Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps	234
F	lectrical System	
	Electrical System Overload	235
	Fuses and Circuit Breakers	
	Engine Compartment Fuse Block	
	Instrument Panel Fuse Block	
.,		. 233
V	Vheels and Tires	242
	TiresAll-Season Tires	
	Winter Tires	
	Tire Sidewall Labeling	
	Tire Designations	
	Tire Terminology and Definitions	
	Tire Pressure	
	Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation	
	Tire Pressure Monitor System	

Tire Inspection	253
Tire Rotation	
When It Is Time for New Tires	254
Buying New Tires	
Different Size Tires and Wheels	
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	
Wheel Replacement	
Tire Traction Devices	
If a Tire Goes Flat	
Tire Changing	
Compact Spare Tire	264
Jump Starting	
Jump Starting - North America	265
Towing the Vehicle	
Transporting a Disabled Vehicle	267
Recreational Vehicle Towing	268
Appearance Care	
Exterior Care	270
Interior Care	
Floor Mats	
11001 111003	211

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GMtrained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:





California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in electronic keys, may contain perchlorate materials. Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \diamondsuit 51.

Vehicle Checks Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

51.

If equipped with remote start, open the hood before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See Remote Start ⇔ 17.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

Hood

⚠ Warning

For vehicles with auto engine stop/start, turn the vehicle off before opening the hood. If the vehicle is on, the engine will start when the hood is opened. You or others could be injured.

⚠ Warning

Components under the hood can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

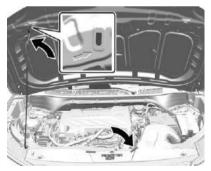
Clear any snow from the hood before opening. To open the hood:



 Pull the hood release handle inside the vehicle. It is located on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



Go to the front of the vehicle and move the secondary hood release lever toward the right side of the vehicle.



 Lift the hood and release the hood prop from its retainer, above the radiator.
 Securely place the hood prop into the slot on the underside of the hood.

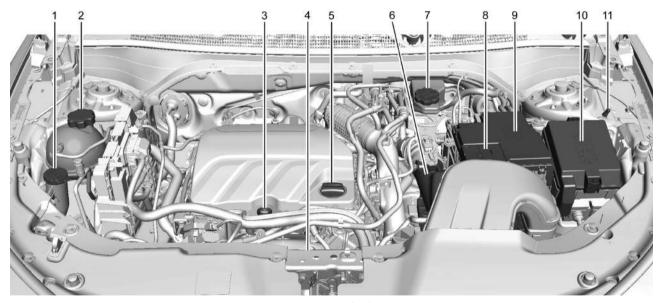
To close the hood:

- Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly.
- Lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot in the underside of the hood and return the prop to its retainer. The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.
- Lower the hood 30 cm (12 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches.
 Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

⚠ Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the hood is not latched completely. The hood could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the hood completely before driving.

Engine Compartment Overview

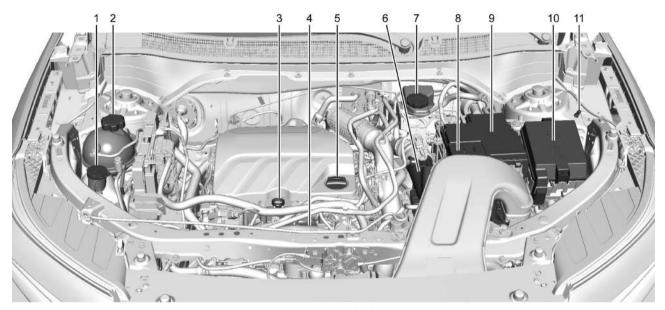


1.2L L3 Engine (LBP)

- 2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System

 ⇒ 222.
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil \$\sime\$ 217.
- 5. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil ⇒ 217.
- 6. Engine Air Filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/ Filter \$\square\$ 220.
- 7. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brakes* \$\dip\$ 227.
- 8. Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See *Jump* Starting North America ⇒ 265.
- 9. Battery. See Battery North America ⇒ 228.
- 10. Fuse Block. See Engine Compartment Fuse Block \$\display 237.
- Remote Negative (–) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America

 265.



1.2L L3 Engine (LIH)

- 2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System

 ⇒ 222.
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil ▷ 217.
- 5. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil ⇒ 217.
- 6. Engine Air Filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/ Filter \$\display 220.
- 7. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brakes* ⇔ 227.
- 8. Positive (+) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting North America ⇒ 265.
- 9. Battery. See Battery North America \$\sigma 228\$.
- 10. Fuse Block. See Engine Compartment Fuse Block

 ⇒ 237.
- 11. Remote Negative (−) Battery Terminal. See Jump Starting - North America ⇒ 265.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See "Checking Engine Oil" and "When to Add Engine Oil" in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System

 219.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See "What to Do with Used Oil" in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview \$\times 214\$ for the location.

⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.
- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications \$\sip\$ 286.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the MAX mark, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range between the MIN and MAX marks. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

≥ 284.

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.



Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE OW-20 viscosity grade engine oil.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination

of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the sustem must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level. If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

Base Cluster

- Display the REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC). This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If 10% is displayed, that means that 10% of the current oil life remains.
- Press and hold while the Oil Life display is active. The oil life will change to 100%.

Uplevel Cluster

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Oil Life > Reset. See Vehicle Status (Uplevel only)
 ⇒ 97.
- Follow the menu and select Reset on the display screen. Then select Reset to confirm the reset. The percentage will change to 100%.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer.

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule ♀ 280, and be sure to use the fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ♀ 284.

Engine Air Filter Life System

If equipped, this feature provides an indication of when to change the engine air filter. The timing to change an engine air filter depends

on driving conditions. It is possible an air filter change may not be indicated for up to four years.

When to Change Engine Air Filter

When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next engine oil change. When the REPLACE ENGINE AIR FILTER NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible.

Reset the engine air filter life system after the engine air filter is replaced. See your dealer for service and to reset the system.

How to Reset Engine Air Filter Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine air filter is replaced so that the system can calculate the next engine air filter change.

Base Level

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- Select Engine Air Filter Life on the DIC menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)

 93 Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)

 95.

- 3. Press or the thumbwheel to move to the Reset/Disable display area. Select Reset then press or press the thumbwheel. Press YES to confirm the reset.
- 100% AIR FILTER LIFE will be displayed when the Engine Air Filter Life System is successfully reset.

Uplevel

- 1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- On the infotainment home screen, touch the Vehicle Status icon and then "Maintenance."
- Swipe left or right across the display as needed until the Engine Air Filter Life status is shown.
- Touch ➤ to show the status and reset options.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview

⇒ 214.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

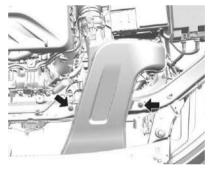
For intervals on inspecting and replacing the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance* Schedule \$ 280.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle) to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter with water or compressed air.

Removing the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

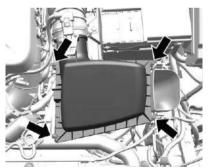
To remove the air cleaner/filter for inspection or replacement:



1. Remove the two push pins.



2. Disassemble the duct.



Remove four screws, tilt the cover, and slide it out of the assembly.

- Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
- 5. Lower the cover, slide it into the assembly, then secure with the screws.

See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 280 for replacement intervals.

Marning

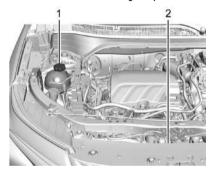
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



1.2L L3 Engine (LIH)

- Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
- 2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

⚠ Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for 6 years or 240 000 km (150,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇔ 225.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -37 °C (-34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

It is normal to see coolant moving in the upper coolant hose return line when the engine is running.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

⚠ Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

⚠ Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

Caution

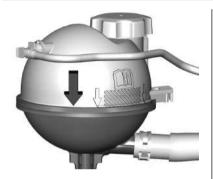
Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it.



- Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.
 Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left
- Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.

to be vented out the discharge hose.



- Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.
- 4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark
- 5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
- Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see uour dealer.

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has an indicator to warn of the engine overheating. See Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light (Uplevel only)

⇒ 90.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* \$\,290\$.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day
- Stops after high-speed driving
- Idles for long periods in traffic

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

- 1. Turn the air conditioning off.
- Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
- When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) for an automatic transmission and let the engine idle.

If the overheat warning no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the

warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When the vehicle needs windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview ⇒ 214 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

 Fill the washer fluid tank only threequarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake linings for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications

≥ 286.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview ▷ 214 for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system.
 Have the brake hydraulic system fixed.
 With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system. When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ▷ 87.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule

≥ 280.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇔ 284.

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See *Engine Compartment Overview*

⇒ 214 for battery location.

For replacement of the battery, see your dealer.

The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

Some 12-volt battery chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts. Follow the charger manufacturer's instructions.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See Stop/Start Sustem \$ 172.



WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories can expose uou to chemicals including lead and lead compounds, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

See California Proposition 65 Warning \$\sime\$ 1.

Vehicle Storage



Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See Jump Starting - North America \$\sigma 265\$ for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Starter Switch Check



When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

- 1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
- 2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.
 - Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
- 3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check



When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

- 1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
- 2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
- 3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake and slowly remove pressure from the regular brake pedal.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

Windshield wiper blades should be replaced periodically. See *Maintenance Schedule* ❖ 280. Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see your dealer.

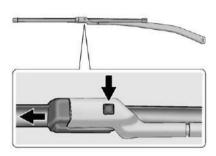
Front Wiper Blade Replacement

Caution

Damage may occur if the wiper blades are not in contact with the windshield before turning on the wiper system.

To replace the front wiper blades:

1. Lift the wiper arm from the windshield until no further movement is possible.



- Press the release button on the top side of the wiper and pull the wiper blade out of the end of the wiper arm.
- Install the wiper blade connector by sliding into the end of the wiper arm until the button on the wiper blade clicks into place with the wiper arm.
- 4. Place the wiper arm with the wiper blade in place back on the windshield.

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

The rear wiper blade and wiper arm have a cover for protection. The cover must be removed before the wiper blade can be replaced.

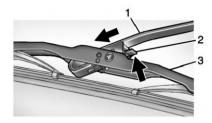
To remove the cover:



- Slide a plastic tool under the cover and push upward to unsnap.
- 2. Slide the cover toward the wiper blade tip to unhook it from the blade assembly.
- 3. Remove the cover.
- After wiper blade replacement, ensure that the cover hook slides into the slot in the blade assembly.
- 5. Snap the cover down to secure.

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- 2. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
- Push the new blade assembly securely on the wiper arm until the release lever clicks into place.
- 4. Replace the wiper cover.

Windshield Replacement

Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not

work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

⚠ Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

See Maintenance Schedule \$\sime 280.



Liftgate

Headlamp Aiming Front Headlamp Aiming

Headlampaim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

Switch off the ignition and switch off the relevant switch or close the doors. Only hold a new bulb at the base! Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands.

For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

After driving in heavy rain or washing, some exterior lamp lenses could appear frosty.

This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and does not indicate a problem with your vehicle.

If the water leaks into the light bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked, we recommend an authorized repairer.

Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

Desiccant (If equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the head lamp due to moisture.

The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period and environment.

If fogging inside the head lamp due to moisture continues for a long time, see your dealer for service.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠ Warning

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

Exterior Lamp	Bulb Number
Back Up Lamps	W16W
Front Turn Signal/ Parking Lamps	WY28/8W
Tail/Stop/Turn	W21W LL

LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps Headlamp Assembly



High-Beam, Low-Beam Headlamp, Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) and Parking Lamps

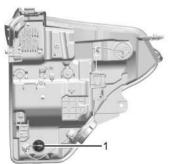
The vehicle has an LED High/lowbeam headlamp and a DRL on the headlamp assembly.

Front Turn Signal Lamps
Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

Base level



Uplevel



1. Front Turn Signal Lamp

Front Turn Signal Lamp

- Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly.
- 2. Remove the old bulb from the bulb socket by pulling it straight out.
- 3. Insert a new bulb into the bulb socket.
- 4. Install the bulb socket into the headlamp assembly.

Side Marker



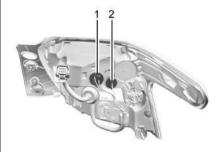
The vehicle has an LED sidemarker lamp.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Sidemarker, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

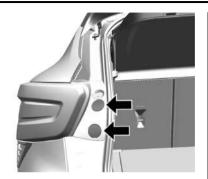
Caution

Improper lamp assembly removal and installation can cause leaks and water intrusion which may cause damage to the taillamp. Do not remove the taillamp assembly to replace a bulb. Use the liftgate opening to access the bulb.

Stoplamp/Taillamp and Turn Signal Lamp Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar



- 1. Tail Lamp/Stoplamp/Turn Lamp
- 2. Back-up lamp
- Remove and retain both screws attaching the taillamp assembly to the vehicle body.



- Pull the taillamp assembly straight back to detach it from the vehicle body. Take care that the cable duct remains in place.
- 3. Remove the bulb socket from the taillamp assembly.



- 4. Remove the old bulb from the bulb socket by pulling it straight out.
- 5. Insert a new bulb into the bulb socket.
- Install the bulb socket into the taillamp assembly.
- 7. Install the taillamp assembly to the vehicle body with the two screws.

Electrical System Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed.

To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.

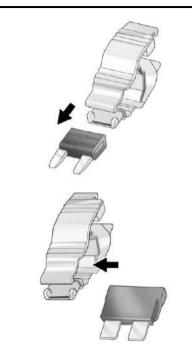






Replacing a Blown Fuse

- 1. Turn off the vehicle.
- Locate the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse block.



3. Use the fuse puller to remove the fuse from the top or side.

- If the fuse must be replaced immediately, borrow a replacement fuse with the same amperage from the fuse block. Choose a vehicle feature that is not needed to safely operate the vehicle. Repeat Steps 2-3.
- 5. Insert the replacement fuse into the empty slot of the blown fuse.

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

▲ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.



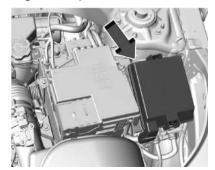
⚠ Warning

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

See Accessories and Modifications \diamondsuit 211 and General Information \diamondsuit 211.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* \$\sime 235\$.

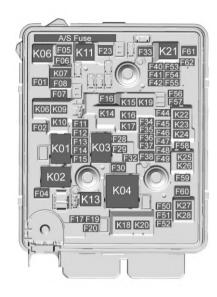
Engine Compartment Fuse Block



To remove the fuse block cover, squeeze the clip and lift it up.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Micro Fuses	Usage	Micro Fuses	Usage
F01	L/GATE RELEASE	F24	HTD/SEAT_1
F02	A/C CLUTCH	F25	HTD/SEAT_2
F06	HTD OSRVM	F28	CAC SHUTTER
F08	HORN	F29	-
F10	-	F31	FTZM
F11	ECM PT_1	F32	TCM BATT
F12	IGNITION COIL	F34	ESCL RUN/CRANK
F13	ENG COMPONENT_2	F35	-
F14	ENG COMPONENT_1	F36	-
F15	ECM PT_2	F37	ECM TCM RUN/CRANK
F16	N/A	F40	-
F17	N/A	F41	HDLP LEVELING
F18	RVC	F42	CLUSTER
F19	ECM BATT	F44	WASH PUMP
F20	AUX WATER PUMP	F45	-
F21	PEPS	F46	-

Micro Fuses	Usage
F47	CNSTR VENT SOL
F48	_
F49	REAR WIPER PARK
F50	_
F51	-
F52	-
F53	VENT SEAT
F54	-
F55	-
F56	ISRVM/RLAD
F57	-
F58	REAR WIPER
F59	_
F62	LUMBER

M-case Fuses	Usage
F03	STARTER SOL
F04	-
F05	RR DEFOG
F07	COOLING FAN MID
F09	_
F22	FRONT WIPER
F23	_
F26	COOLING FAN LOW
F27	_
F30	_
F33	_
F38	EBCM_2
F39	COOLING FAN HIGH
F43	_
F60	POWER WINDOW LT
F61	POWER WINDOW RT

Mini Relays	Usage
K04	COOLING FAN HIGH RELAY
Micro Relays	Usage
K01	STARTER SOL RELAY
К02	-
К03	POWERTRAIN RELAY

Instrument Panel Fuse Block



240 Vehicle Care

The instrument panel fuse block is on the underside of the driver side instrument panel. To access the fuses, remove the storage compartment. To remove the storage compartment, open the compartment and pull it out.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuse	Usage
F01	OnStar
F02	Sunshade Motor
F03	Body Control Module 3
F04	Body Control Module 7
F05	Body Control Module 6
F06	HVAC Module 1
F07	Central Gateway Module
F08	Heated Steering Wheel Module
F09	Virtual Cockpit Display/ Instrument Panel Display/ HVAC Display
F10	RADIO/Virtual Cockpit Unit Module
F11	OnStar

Fuse	Usage
F12	Side Blind Zone Alert Module/Camera Module/Ultrasonic Park Assist Module
F13	HVAC Module IGN
F14	Wireless Charger Module/ Remote Electronic PRNDL Display
F15	Body Control Module 2
F16	Body Control Module 1
F17	Steering Wheel Controls Backlighting
F18	-
F19	-
F20	Steering Wheel Controls Switch
F21	Body Control Module 5
F22	Data Link Connector

Fuse	Usage
F23	SDM – Sensing Diagnostic Module
F24	_
F24	Discrete Logic Ignition Switch
F25	Power Tailgate Module 1
F26	Logistic
F27	-
F28	Body Control Module 8
F29	DC to DC Converter 2
F30	Power Tailgate Module 2 (Motor)
F31	OSRVM/ETC/Rain Light Humidity Sensor/ Humidity Sensor
F32	Headlamp Low Beam Lamp LEFT
F33	Body Control Module 4

Fuse	Usage
F34	Headlamp Low Beam Lamp RIGHT
F35	_
F36	-
F37	Seat Position Switch DRIVER
F38	DC to DC Converter 1
F39	ACC/RAP Relay/RUN Relay
F40	Blower Motor Control Module
F41	Auxiliary Audio/Video Jack/FRT USB
F42	Auxiliary RR USB Power Outlet
F43	_
F44	_

Circuit Breaker	Usage
CB1	Auxiliary DC Power Outlet

Relay	Usage
K01	ACC/RAP Relay
К02	RUN Relay
К03	Logistics Relay
K04	_
К05	-

Spare Fuses	Usage
S	Spare

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information

regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits \$\pi\$ 163.
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.
- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation*

⇒ 248 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall.

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires*

⇒ 243.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow

covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and propertire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires*

⇒ 255.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

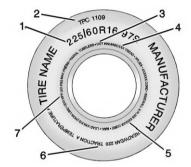
If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

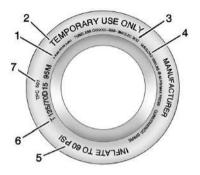


Passenger Tire Example

(1) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration in this section.

- (2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety quidelines.
- (3) DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.
- DOT Tire Date of Manufacture: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.
- (4) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant

- code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.
- **(5) Tire Ply Material**: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.
- (6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: tread wear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading ⇒ 256.
- (7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



Compact Spare Tire Example

- (1) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.
- (2) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire

 264 and If a Tire Goes Flat

 259.

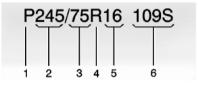
- (3) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.
- (4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.
- **(5) Tire Inflation:** The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 247.
- **(6)** Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter "T" as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The example shows a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter "P" as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

- (2) Tire Width: The 3-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.
- (3) Aspect Ratio: A 2-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 75, as shown in item (3) of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 75 percent as high as it is wide.
- (4) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction.
- (5) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.
- (6) Service Description: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 247.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ❖ 163.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits*

163.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Occupant Distribution : Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure:

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 247 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇒ 163.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See When It Is Time for New Tires \$\infty\$ 254.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards): A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ▷ 256.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ♀ 163.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle's capacity weight and the original

equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under Vehicle Load Limits ▷ 163.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

⚠ Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout
- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ♀ 163.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the spare, if the vehicle has one. The compact spare cold tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire ▷ 264.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the

inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain

continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \diamondsuit 249. See Radio Frequency Statement \diamondsuit 292.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors

monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\infty\$ 163.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)* ♀ 93 *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* ♀ 95.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \$\phi\$ 163, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* \$\phi\$ 247.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇔ 253, *Tire Rotation* ⇔ 253, and *Tires* ⇔ 242.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

 One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires \$ 255.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
- 4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal lamp will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal lamp will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

⚠ Warning

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal lamp will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal lamp is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal lamp does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

There is interference from an external device or transmitter.

- 252
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lamps.
- The TPMS sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The TPMS sensor battery is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side

front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

- Set the parking brake.
- Turn the ignition on without starting the vehicle or place the vehicle in Service Mode.
 See Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) \$\sip\$ 169
 Ignition Positions (Key Access) \$\sip\$ 167.
- Uplevel DIC: Select Tire Pressure from the vehicle status menu on the infotainment display. To access the vehicle status menu touch from the infotainment home screen.
 - Base Level DIC: Use the trip odometer reset stem to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen, then skip to Step 6.

- 4. Uplevel DIC: Touch Maintenance and touch Tire Pressure in Maintenance.
- Uplevel DIC: Touch Relearn Tire Pressure to begin the sensor matching process.
 A message requesting acceptance of the process may display.
- Uplevel DIC: If requested, touch Relearn to confirm the selection. The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the RELEARNING TIRE PRESSURE message displays on the infotainment display.
 - Base Level DIC: Press and hold the trip odometer reset stem for about five seconds. A message asking if the process should begin should appear. Select yes and press the trip odometer reset stem to confirm the selection. The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
- 7. Start with the driver side front tire.
- 8. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor.

- A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
- 9. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
- 10. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
- 11. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active.

Uplevel DIC: The RELEARNING TIRE PRESSURE message on the infotainment display goes off.

Base Level DIC: The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

- 12. Turn the vehicle off.
- Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

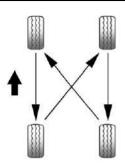
- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated according to the interval specified in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 280.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires ▷ 254 and Wheel Replacement ▷ 258.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇒ 247 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇒ 163.

 Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under Capacities and Specifications ▷ 286, and "Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire" under Tire Changing ▷ 260.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

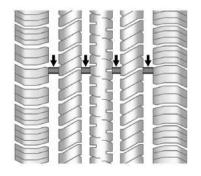
Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup.

⚠ Warning

Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇒ 253 and *Tire Rotation* ⇒ 253.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber. Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle. See *Tire Rotation*

⇒ 253.

⚠ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all wheels.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating. If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ♀ 163.

(radial) as the original tires.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic

stability control, or All-Wheel Drive (AWD), the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See Buying New Tires \$\diamole 255 and Accessories and Modifications \$\diamole 211.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.

The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking

traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or

excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the slope of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same loadcarrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

⚠ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Tire Traction Devices

⚠ Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. It is much more likely for a tire to experience a slow leak. See Tires ♥ 242

In the event of a blowout, follow these tips:

- A front tire blowout causes the vehicle to pull toward the side of the flat. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop.
- A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop.

⚠ Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers

→ 103.

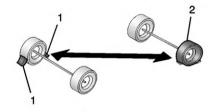
If your vehicle is loaded at or near maximum cargo capacity, it may be difficult to fit the jack under the vehicle due to the environment (shoulder slope, road debris, etc.). Removal of some weight may improve the ability to fit the jack under the vehicle at the correct jacking location.

⚠ Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

- 1. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 2. Put the vehicle in P (Park).
- 3. Turn the vehicle off and do not restart the vehicle while it is raised.
- 4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
- Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

To safely change a flat tire:

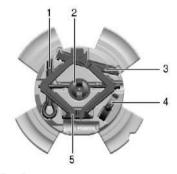


- If equipped, place wheel blocks (1), as shown, to prevent the vehicle from moving.
- 2. Use the jacking equipment to change the flat tire (2). See *Tire Changing* ▷ 260.

Tire Changing

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

The spare tire and tools are located in the storage compartment in the rear of the vehicle.



- l. Tow Eye
- 2. Wing Nut
- 3. Wrench
- 4. Strap
- 5. Jack

To access the spare tire and tools:

- 1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* \$\sime 22\$.
- 2. Remove the trim cover.
- If the vehicle has a subwoofer on the spare tire, remove it by turning the wing nut counterclockwise.

- If the vehicle does not have a subwoofer, turn the wing nut counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.
- 5. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools and place them near the tire being changed.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If* a Tire Goes Flat \$\Display 259



Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nuts. Do not remove them yet.

⚠ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

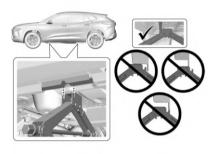
⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.



3. Place the jack under the vehicle at the location shown.

The jack must not be used in any other position.

Caution

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

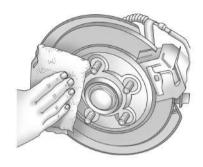


- 4. Place the hex tube end of the wrench over the hex head of the jack to attach it.
- Turn the wheel wrench clockwise until the lift head is firmly contacting the lifting point nearest the flat tire.

- Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit underneath the wheel well.
- 7. Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to remove them.
- 8. Remove the flat tire.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



- Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
- 10. Place the spare tire on the wheelmounting surface.

⚠ Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

 Reinstall the wheel nuts. Turn each nut clockwise, by hand, until the wheel is held against the hub. Lower the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

⚠ Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See Capacities and Specifications \$\display\$ 286 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ♀ 286 for the wheel nut torque specification.



 Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools



Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

Storing the Flat Tire and Tools

- Return the jack and tools to their original storage location.
- 2. Replace the trim cover.
- 3. Place the flat tire, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.
- 4. Attach one end of the strap to a cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.



- Route the strap through the wheel, as shown
- 6. Attach the other end of the strap to the other cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
- 7. Tighten the strap.

Storing the Compact Spare Tire and Tools

Reverse the instructions for removing the spare tire and tools to store the spare tire.

The compact spare tire is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See Compact Spare Tire \$\to\$ 264.

Compact Spare Tire

⚠ Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and uou or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with quide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles. Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

Jump Starting Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ⇒ 228.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories can expose you to chemicals including lead and lead compounds, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

See California Proposition 65 Warning ▷ 1.

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

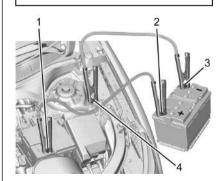
If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



Connection Points and Sequence

- 1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- 2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal

- 3. Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
- 4. Discharged Battery Negative (-) Terminal

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal and the discharged battery negative (-) terminal are in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

The good battery negative (-) terminal and the good battery positive (+) terminal are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The discharged battery positive (+) terminal is under a trim cover. Open the cover to expose the terminal.

 Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

 Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. See Shifting Into Park

174 with an automatic transmission.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

 Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

⚠ Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

⚠ Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

- Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the discharged battery positive (+) terminal.
- Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the good battery positive (+) terminal.

- Connect one end of the black negative

 (-) cable to the good battery negative
 (-) terminal.
- Connect the other end of the black negative

 (-) cable to the discharged battery negative
 (-) terminal.
- Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes
- Try to start the vehicle that had the discharged battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tire straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tires on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warrantu.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and/or a mechanical transmission range select shifter. In the event of a loss of 12-volt battery power, the EPB cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

tires to prevent damage while loading/ unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with a tow eye. Improper use of the tow eye may cause damage to the vehicle and is not covered by the vehicle warranty. If equipped, use the tow eye to load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck from a flat road surface, or to move the vehicle a very short distance at a walking pace. The tow eye is not designed for off-road recovery. The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) released when using the tow eye.

Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be transported. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

If equipped, a tow eye may be located near the spare tire or emergency jack. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from the snow, mud, sand, or ditch. Tow eye threads may have right- or left-hand threads. Use caution when installing or removing the tow eye.

The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

- If the 12-volt battery is dead and/or EPB is not released, the vehicle will not move. Try to jump start the vehicle with a known good 12-volt battery, shift the car into N (Neutral), and release the EPB. See Jump Starting -North America \$\times\$ 265.
- If unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move.
 Tire skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tires to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Tow Eye



Carefully open the cover on the fascia by using the small notch that conceals the tow eye socket.



Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened. When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- Become familiar with the local laws that apply to recreational vehicle towing. These laws may vary by region.
- Read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations for the towing capacity of the vehicle.
- How far the vehicle can be towed. Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long the vehicle can be towed

- Whether the vehicle has the proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Whether the vehicle is ready to be towed.
 Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

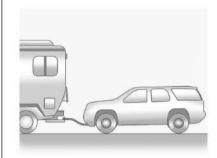
Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

Caution

Do not tow a vehicle with the front drive wheels on the ground if one of the front tires is a compact spare tire. Towing with two different tire sizes on the front of the vehicle can cause severe damage to the transmission.

Dinghy Towing



To dinghy tow the vehicle from the front with all four wheels on the ground:

- Position the vehicle behind the tow vehicle, lining it up with the tow bar.
- Leave the vehicle running. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- 3. Set the parking brake.
- 4. Connect the vehicle to the tow bar hardware.
- 5. Release the parking brake.
- Leave the transmission in N (Neutral) and turn the vehicle off. You may hear a continuous chime, which is normal.

- Open the hood and disconnect the negative battery terminal. See Battery - North America

 228 and Jump Starting - North America

 265.
- 8. Cover the negative battery post with a nonconductive material to prevent any contact with the negative battery terminal.

Caution

If 113 km/h (70 mph) is exceeded while towing the vehicle, it could be damaged. Never exceed 113 km/h (70 mph) while towing the vehicle.

To disconnect the towed vehicle:

- Park on a level surface.
- 2. Make sure that the vehicle is off.
- Remove any tape, glue, or excess material from the negative battery post.
- 4. Connect the battery. See Battery North America \$\fo228\$.
- 5. Set the parking brake.
- 6. Disconnect the vehicle from the tow vehicle.

7. Release the parking brake.

Dolly Towing



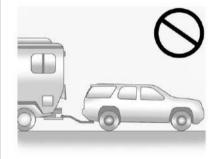
To tow a front-wheel-drive vehicle from the front with two wheels on the ground:

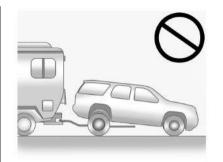
- 1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
- 2. Move the shift lever to P (Park).
- 3. Set the parking brake.
- Clamp the steering wheel in a straightahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
- 5. Turn the vehicle off.
- 6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.
- 7. Release the parking brake.

- 8. Disconnect the negative battery cable at the battery. See *Battery North America*

 ⇒ 228.
- Cover the negative battery post with a nonconductive material to prevent any contact with the negative battery terminal.

Towing the Vehicle from the Rear





Caution

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

Appearance Care Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a deicing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \$\display\$ 284.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil

and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only nonabrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dru.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System



The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth.

Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotorsfor surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection. Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ringshaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows for proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls.

When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

 Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not get any exposed electrical components wet.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.
- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show a color transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used.
- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitizers. If hand sanitizer comes in contact with interior surfaces of the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a microfiber cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

Clean coated moldings.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Vinyl/Rubber

If equipped with vinyl floor and rubber floor mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.

⚠ Warning

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone, wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinyl/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinyl/rubber and can make the floor slippery. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel.
 Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

- Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
- Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
- Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
- Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.

If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Status and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use compressed air or a vacuum to remove liquid or dust under the Multi-Functional Controller (MFC) cap, if equipped.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

⚠ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

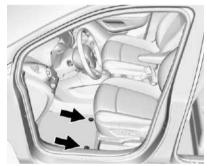
increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat use.

- The original equipment floor mats are designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need to be replaced, it is recommended that GM-certified floor mats are purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up.
 Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

 Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

The driver side floor mat is held in place by a button-type retainer.



Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

- Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock the retainers and remove.
- Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.
- Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See "Vinyl/Rubber" under *Interior Care* ⇒ 274 for important cleaning information.

Service and Maintenance

General Information General Information	. 279
Maintenance Schedule Maintenance Schedule	280
Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)	.282
Special Application Services Special Application Services	.283
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts Recommended Fluids and Lubricants	.284

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have upto-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits

 163.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See
 Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LBP Engine)

 ⇒ 205 Recommended Fuel (1.2L L3 LIH
 Engine)

 ≥ 205.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services -Normal Service

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.

- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services -Severe Service.

⚠ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work*

⇒ 211

Maintenance Schedule

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km (7,500 mi) or Every 12 Months – Whichever Comes First

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires ▷ 254 and Wheel Replacement ▷ 258.

- Perform Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection.
 See Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)
 ⇒ 282.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care ⇒ 270.

Required Services

Every 12 000 km (7,500 mi)

Change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. Or when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1000 km (600 mi). If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life Sustem \$\sime\$ 219.

Every 24 000 km (15,000 mi)

 Replace the engine air filter or when the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the next engine oil change. When the REPLACE ENGINE AIR FILTER SOON message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the earliest convenience. Reset the engine air filter life system after the engine air filter is replaced. See Engine Air Filter Life System

220.

Every 36 000 km (22,500 mi)

Passenger compartment air filter replacement (or every 24 months, whichever occurs first). More frequent replacement may be needed if the vehicle is driven in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, areas with high dust levels or are sensitive to environmental allergens. Filter replacement may also be needed if you notice reduced airflow, windows fogging up, or odors. Your local GM Service location can help you determine when it is the right time to replace your filter.

Every 72 000 km (45,000 mi)

 Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.

Every 96 000 km (60,000 mi)

Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires and/or boots.

Every 161 000 km (100,000 mi)

 Replace hood and/or body lift support gas struts. Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. See Gas Strut(s)

231.

Every 240 000 km (150,000 mi)

- Change rear axle fluid, if equipped with AWD. 120 000 km (75,000 mi) for severe usage. Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.
- Drain and fill engine cooling system. Or every six years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System

 222.

 Replace the oil pump drive belt and timing belt. Or every 15 years, whichever comes first.

Owner Checks and Services

Every Five Years

Every Seven Years

 Replace Air Conditioning Desiccant every seven years. The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

Severe Conditions Requiring More Frequent Maintenance*

- Public service, military, or commercial use vehicles to include the following:
 - Ambulances, police cars, and emergency rescue vehicles.

- Civilian vehicles such as light duty pick-up trucks, SUVs, and passenger cars that are used in military applications.
- Recovery vehicles such as tow trucks and flatbed single vehicle carriers or any vehicle that is consistently used in towing trailers or other loads.
- High use commercial vehicles such as courier delivery vehicles, private security patrol vehicles, or any vehicles that operate on a 24– hour basis.
- Any vehicle consistently operated in a high sand or dust environment such as those used on oil pipelines and similar applications.
- Vehicles that are regularly used for short trips of 6 km (4 mi) or less.
 - The oil life indicator will show you when to change the oil and filter. Under severe conditions the indicator may come on before 12 000 km (7,500 mi).
 - * Footnote: Under extreme driving conditions listed above, it may be necessary to replace your spark plugs at more frequent intervals. For further assistance

in determining the most suitable service maintenance intervals for your vehicle, please contact your authorized GM Dealer.

Extreme service is for vehicles mainly driven off-road in four-wheel drive or used in farming, mining, forestry, or snow plowing.

Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI)

A Multi Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) completed by a trained technician is a maintenance assessment of your vehicle. The benefit of the MPVI is to identify service items that require immediate attention and those that may require attention in the future.

The technician will perform the following checks on your vehicle. You can obtain a copy of the appropriate MPVI checklist on your country's GM Certified Service website. For a complete list of checks, inspections, and services, see your dealer.

Some items may not apply to your vehicle and/or region.

Diagnostics

OnStar active, if equipped

Service history/recall check

Engine Oil and Filter

- Engine oil
- Oil life monitor
 - Reset oil life monitor

Exterior Lights

Visual inspection

Windshield and Wipers

Visual inspection

12 Volt Battery

- Battery visual inspection
- Battery test results
- Battery cables and connections

Systems, Fluids, and Visible Leak Inspection

- Engine oil
- Transmission
- Drive axle
- Transfer case
- Engine cooling system

- Power steering, if equipped
- Fuel system
- Windshield washer fluid

Tire Inspection

- Tire pressure, tread depth, and wear
- · Rotation, if applicable
- Alignment check, optional
- Reset tire pressure monitor
- Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped
- Check spare tire, if equipped

Brakes

Check brake system

Visible and Functional Inspections

- Seat belt components
- Exhaust system
- Accelerator pedal
- Passenger compartment air filter, if equipped
- Engine air filter
- Hoses

- Belts
- Shocks and struts
- Steering components
- Axle boots or driveshaft and u-joints
- Compartment lift struts, if equipped
- Floor mats secured, no interference with pedals
- Horn
- Ignition lock, if equipped
- Starter switch
- Evaporative control system

Lubricate

Chassis components

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care ⇒ 270.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name or specification, including fluids or lubricants not listed here, can be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant	
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.	
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant. See <i>Cooling System</i> ⇒ 222	
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ♀ 217.	
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube. See your dealer.	
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.	
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.	
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.	

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification	
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	285
Service Parts Identification	285
Vehicle Data	
Capacities and Specifications	286
Engine Drive Belt Routing	

Vehicle Identification Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification label and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See "Engine Specifications" under *Capacities and Specifications* ▷ 286 for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification

There may be a large barcode on the certification label on the center pillar that you can scan for the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options

If there is not a large barcode on this label, then you will find this same information on the inside of the rear compartment area.

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

Anulisation	Ca	Capacities	
Application	Metric	English	
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	see the refrigerant label un	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Engine Cooling System*	6.0 L	6.3 qt	
Engine Oil with Filter	4.0 L	4.2 qt	
Fuel Tank	50 L	13.2 gal	
Wheel Nut Torque	140 N• m	100 lb ft	
All constitue are ampreviously Miles adding the core to fill to the		10 1 10 11 10 60	

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.

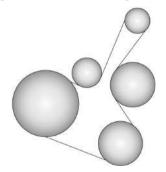
^{*}Engine cooling system capacity values are based on the entire cooling system and its components.

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transmission	Spark Plug Gap
1.2L L3 Gas Engine (LIH)	2	Automatic	0.6 - 0.7 mm (0.024-0.028 in)
1.2L L3 Gas Engine (LBP)	Р	Automatic	0.6 - 0.7 mm (0.024-0.028 in)

Spark plug gaps are preset by the manufacturer. Re-gapping the spark plug is not recommended and can damage the spark plug.

Engine Drive Belt Routing



1.2L L3 Engine

Customer Information

Customer	Information
Customer	Satisfaction P

Customer Satisfaction Procedure	288
Customer Assistance Offices	289
Online Account and Customer Support	289
Roadside Assistance Program	290
Radio Frequency Statement	

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safeti	Defects to General
Motors	29

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	293
Cybersecurity	
Event Data Recorders	293
OnStar	294

Customer Information Customer Satisfaction Procedure Extended Warranty



Did you get the Warranty Extension Plan? This plan is recommended by General Motors to supplement the warranty included with the new vehicle purchase.

See your dealer for details.

Customer Assistance Procedure

Owner satisfaction and goodwill are very important to your dealer and General Motors.

Normally, any problem with the transaction, sale, or usage of the vehicle must be handled by your dealer sales or service departments. However, we recognize that despite the good intentions of all parties involved, sometimes a misunderstanding may occur.

If you have a problem that has not been satisfactorily handled through the normal means, we suggest the following steps:

Step One: Explain your case to your dealer service agent, service manager, dealer sales agent, or sales manager, depending on your case. Make sure that they have all necessary information. They are interested in your continual satisfaction

Step Two: If your issue was not resolved after Step One, contact the general manager or dealership owner to escalate your concern.

Step Three: If your case is not resolved in a reasonable amount of time, please call the General Motors Customer Assistance Center (CAC) and provide the following information:

- Name
- Address
- Phone number
- Model year

- Brand
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Mileage
- · Delivery date
- Description of the problem
- Dealership name
- Dealership address

See Customer Assistance Offices \$\sip\$ 289.

Customer Assistance Offices

To contact the Customer Assistance Center (CAC), use the phone numbers listed in this section. Customer assistance is available Monday through Friday, 08:00 to 20:00 hours, and Saturdays from 09:00 to 15:00 hours.

All e-mail inquiries to the Customer Assistance Center (CAC) should be sent to: asistencia.gmmexico@gm.com.

For assistance in English: mx_gm_customerassistance@gm.com.

Mexico

800-466-0811 800-508-0000

United States

1-800-222-1020

Canada

1-800-268-6800

Nicaragua

00-1800-226-0510

Other Central American and Caribbean Countries

52-555-901-2369

Online Account and Customer Support

Online Owner Experience my.chevrolet.com.mx

The Owner Center is not available for any of the countries in the Central American and Caribbean region.

The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

: Download owner's manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

: View maintenance schedules, alerts, and Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.

国: View and print self-recorded service records.

Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

Track your vehicle's warranty information.

: View OnStar account information (if equipped).

: Chat with online help representatives.

Store: Buy online OnStar packages, Connected Services, and Data.

See my.chevrolet.com.mx to register your vehicle.

Roadside Assistance Program

The Roadside Assistance program is not available for any of the countries in the Central American and Caribbean region.

All new vehicles are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance program. The services are available at no cost under the terms and conditions of the program. The Roadside Assistance program is not part of, or included, in the coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warrantu.

Roadside Assistance provides assistance to the driver and passengers while driving the vehicle within your city of residence or on any passable road in Mexico, the United States, and Canada. Services are subject to the limitations described later in this section. Program coverage varies by country.

Roadside Assistance is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

This program expires three years from the date of sale of the vehicle, regardless of vehicle mileage or changes in vehicle ownership.

For more information about program renewal at the end of its term, contact the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 800-466-0811 or 800-508-0000.

Services Provided

- Flat Tire Change: If unable to change
 a flat tire, Roadside Assistance will provide
 towing service to the nearest authorized
 Chevrolet dealership. It is the owner's
 responsibility for the repair or replacement
 of the tire. This service is limited to the
 transfer of the vehicle to the repair facility.
- Emergency Fuel Delivery: Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- Lock-Out Service: Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if the vehicle has OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is provided.
- Battery Jump Start: Service to jump start a dead battery.
- *Emergency Messages: Transmission of urgent phone messages.
- *Emergency Calls: Call for emergency services.
- *Dealership Location Assistance: Information regarding addresses and telephone numbers for Chevrolet dealers.

 Emergency Towing: Tow to the nearest dealer for warranty service if the vehicle cannot be driven.

If the vehicle is involved in a crash during the commission of a crime, administrative violation, or breach of traffic regulations, Roadside Assistance will not provide service. When the vehicle is not accessible to be towed, all maneuvers required to access it will be at the owner's expense.

If the vehicle is in another city outside of your residence, Roadside Assistance is limited to moving the vehicle to the nearest dealer. If you would like the vehicle moved to a different dealer, you will be asked to cover the difference in cost at the time of the move.

If the vehicle cannot be received by the nearest Chevrolet dealer due to scheduling conflicts, the vehicle will be taken to a safe place where it will remain for up to 48 hours until it can be taken to the dealer. If the storage costs exceed the amount authorized, the owner is responsible to pay the difference at the time of service. Contact Roadside Assistance for more information on authorized amounts.

- *Trip Interruption: This service is provided if you are prevented from using your vehicle while traveling and it is not possible for the nearest Chevrolet dealership to repair the vehicle the same day, requiring the vehicle to stay at the dealership for a night or more. If this happens, in addition to the previously listed services and prior to confirmation by the dealership, you are entitled to choose one of the following alternatives, within the limits of existing Roadside Assistance program guidelines. If the costs exceed the amount authorized for these services, you must pay the difference at the time of service
 - Roadside Assistance will coordinate hotel accommodations for all vehicle travelers for up to two nights.
 - A rental car will be provided for up to two days and the vehicle must be returned to its original destination, excluding vehicles with a carrying capacity greater than 3.5 tons.
 - Complimentary Transportation: If you prefer to continue your trip to the intended destination or return to your place of residence, and the trip requires more than eight hours

- driving on the road, transportation for the driver and passengers by first class bus or coach commercial airline will be provided to a location chosen by Roadside Assistance, depending on availability at the chosen destination. Restrictions apply based on vehicle specifications.
- If you are on the road, taxi service to the nearest bus station or airport will be provided.
- *Complimentary Transportation for Vehicle Pick Up: Transportation to pick up your vehicle after repairs are complete. Once the dealer has reported that the vehicle has been repaired, Roadside Assistance will provide bus or commercial airline one-way service (subject to availability) for the person designated by you to collect your vehicle at the dealership's location if you or the designated person are not in the same town or city as the dealership.

*These services are not provided for U.S. or Canada residents. All services provided in the U.S. and Canada are at the owner's expense and will be reimbursed by Roadside Assistance.

Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

Roadside Assistance does not cover or reimburse services for the following:

- Events caused by fraud or bad faith by the driver.
- Vehicle immobilization situations due to a major force or unforeseen circumstances, such as natural phenomena of an extraordinary nature, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and other cyclonic storms.
- Vehicle immobilization situations arising from car crashes caused by the driver of the vehicle or third parties. This means any occurrence that causes physical injury to the occupants and/or the vehicle caused by external forces.
- Acts of terrorism, riot or uproar, armed forces, or police actions which prevent timely delivery of assistance services.
- Food service, beverages, telephone calls, or other extra costs. Accommodation costs apply only to Mexico per the terms and conditions of the Roadside Assistance program.

- Any damage to the vehicle without intent, derived from the services provided.
- Cost of towing a trailer when choosing a Chevrolet dealer that is nearest to the temporary storage facility for the disabled vehicle.
- Cost of all maneuvers required to access the vehicle when it is not available to be towed.
- · Cost of fuel provided.

Routine vehicle repair costs are not covered by the Roadside Assistance program. For more information, see your new vehicle warranty.

Contacting Roadside Assistance

Roadside Assistance services are of no cost to you and available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Costs are only incurred in situations that exceed the limits of the program, some of which are listed previously in this section.

To contact Roadside Assistance by phone, use the following numbers:

Mexico

800-466-0811 800-508-0000

United States

1-800-222-1020

Canada

1-800-268-6800

E-mail

asistencia.gmmexico@gm.com

For assistance in English:

mx_gm_customerassistance@gm.com

Chevrolet reserves the right to make any
changes or discontinuates Boadside Assistance

Chevrolet reserves the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with NOM-EM-016-SCFI-2015 or NOM-208–SCFI-2016 and National Radio Frequency Allocation Chart.

Operation of this equipment is subject to the

following two conditions:

1. This equipment or device may not cause

 This equipment or device may not cause harmful interference. This equipment or device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Reporting Safety Defects Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

In the U.S., call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center P.O. Box 33170 Detroit. MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

Customer Care Centre General Motors of Canada Company 500 Wentworth Street W Oshawa, ON L1J 0C5

In Mexico, call 800-466-0811 or 800-508-0000.

In other Central America and Caribbean Countries, call 52-555-901-2369.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services.

The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorized outside electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorized electronic access, detecting possible malicious activitu in related networks, and responding to suspected cubersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimize security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic sustems to unauthorized devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, Wi-Fi or similar technologu), In the event you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- · How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be

made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected and transmitted through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features, including infotainment; and the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See OnStar Additional Information \diamondsuit 296.

OnStar

OnStar Overview	
OnStar Overview	295
OnStar Services	
Emergency	296
Security	296
OnStar Additional Information	
OnStar Additional Information	296

OnStar Overview

If equipped, this vehicle has a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connectivity, and Diagnostics Services.







- **O** Voice Command Button
- Blue OnStar Button
- Emergency Button

This manual describes OnStar's functions, which may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, or features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the functions.

The OnStar system is not available in any of the countries of the Central America and Caribbean region.

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.

Press of or call 800-083-4994 to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.

Press to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. If equipped, the infotainment system has OnStar controls in the OnStar app on the infotainment home screen. Most OnStar functions that can be performed with the buttons can be done using the app. To open the app, touch the OnStar icon on the infotainment home screen. Features vary by region and model. Features are subject to change. For more information on this feature, see my.chevrolet.com.mx. Or, press to give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands. This requires the Safety Plan, Unlimited Access Plan. or Unlimited Data Plan.

Press to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions. Requires the Safety Plan, Unlimited Access Plan, or Unlimited Data Plan.
- Receive an On-Demand Diagnostics check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.

Press to get a priority connection to an Advisor available 24/7 to:

- · Get help in an emergency.
- Be a Good Citizen and contact an Advisor to help someone else in need.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

OnStar Services

Emergency

With Automatic Crash Response, in many crashes, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected to the vehicle to help.

Press for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being started.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

OnStar Additional Information

Transferring Service

Press to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and will explain OnStar or connected service offers and options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, and Roadside Assistance are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar terms and conditions, see www.onstar.com.mx.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless your vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless

service provider for service in that area, and the wireless service provider has coverage. network capacitu, reception, and technologu compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See Radio Frequency Statement \$\sip\$ 292.

This service is provided through a public telecommunications network duly authorized in Mexican Republic.

OnStar.com.mx

The website provides access to account information, allows management of the OnStar service plan, and enables viewing of

videos of each service. Get service plan pricing and sign up for OnStar Vehicle Diagnostics. Click on the "My Account" tab on the home page. The website navigation and services provided may vary by country.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (NIP)

A NIP is needed to access some OnStar services, like Remote Door Unlock and Stolen Vehicle Assistance. You will be prompted to change the NIP the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar NIP, call OnStar and provide the Advisor with the current number.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The manufacturer of the vehicle furnishes detailed warranty information.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English and Spanish.

Potential Issues

Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for an extended period of time without an ignition cycle. To find out the duration of time that applies for the vehicle, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 01-800-083-4994. If the vehicle has not been started for an extended period of time, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels, and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

 A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press to try the call again or try again after driving a few kilometers into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy

The responsible of the treatment of your personnel data will be OnStar de México, S. de R.L. de C.V., with head office at Ejército Nacional No. 843, Colonia Granada, Delegación Miguel Hidalgo, zip code 11520, Federal District, Mexico. The personal data we may collect includes: your name, address, email address, telephone number (cell and/or landline) your RFC (Registro Federal de Contribuyentes [taxpayer ID]) and your personal identification number (NIP) for OnStar services.

We may also collect information from your vehicle including: your Vehicle identification number (VIN): the make, model and year of your vehicle; the Vehicle license plate number; information about your selling or preferred GM distributor; information about the operation of the vehicle (including diagnostic trouble codes, oil life remaining, engine air filter life, tire pressure, fuel economy and odometer readings); information about collisions involving the vehicle, the direction

from which it was hit, which airbags have deployed and seat belt usage; information about the use of the vehicle and its features, such as whether a mobile device has been paired with your vehicle; and in limited circumstances, the geographical location and approximate GPS (global positioning satellite) speed of the vehicle.

Your personal and vehicle data will be treated for the following purposes: (i) to provide you with services you have requested (automatic crash response, remote and emergency services, assistance if your vehicle is stolen, step-by-step directions); (ii) to keep our records up to date so that we are able to answer uour inquiries: (iii) for troubleshooting and research purposes; (iv) to protect the safetu of you or others; (v) to prevent fraud or misuse of the OnStar service; (vi) in the cases set forth by law or the authorities; (vii) to carry out marketing and general promotional activities; (viii) to allow OnStar, General Motors de México, S. de R.L. de C.V., General Motors LLC and all subsidiaries, affiliates or anu company of the same corporate group to which OnStar belongs, to carry out advertising activities (offering you products, services and information); and (ix) for business prospecting and statistical market analysis.

It is important to mention that purposes (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi), give rise to and are necessary to maintain our legal relationship. On the other hand, purposes (vii), (viii) and (ix), do not give rise to and are not necessary to maintain our legal relationship and therefore for these purposes we make available a mechanism set up at our Customer Service Center in the telephone: 01800-0834994 or via your email: privacidadmexico@onstar.com, so that, if applicable, you can indicate your refusal to have your personal data being processed for the purposes indicated in purposes (vii), (viii) and (ix).

In order to know the integral version of this privacy notice, please visit our web page www.onstar.com.mx.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL, and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit https://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers, and copyright notices are available for download. This offer is valid for

a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

*Provided through LG Electronics Inc., who is solely responsible for provisions of related OSS compliance.

Connected Services

Connected Services

Navigation	300
Connectivity	300
Diagnostics	

Connected Services

Navigation

Navigation requires a specific OnStar or connected service plan.

Press of to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped. Select Turn-by-Turn Directions from the Services tab of the OnStar app to call an Advisor or select a recent or favorite destination. Touch the navigation icons to select home, address, or place. A destination transfer from OnStar will show the detail view of the destination when it is transferred from OnStar to the Navigation application. Touch OK to go back to the previous menu. An ABS and Guidance or Navigation Add-On Plan is required. See www.onstar.com.mx for a coverage map. Services vary by model. The OnStar mapping database is continuously updated. For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com.mx.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

- 1. Press to connect to an Advisor.
- Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.

3. Follow the voice-quided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Functionality of the Voice Command button, if equipped, may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display.

Other Navigation Services Available from OnStar

Destination Download

Directions can be sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Press (he nask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle's navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, press the Go button on the navigation screen to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation screen.

For information about Destination Download, and coverage maps, see www.onstar.com.mx.

Connectivity

The following services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com.mx.

Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so

- To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press
 to open the OnStar app on the
 infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi
 Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or
 Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
- The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent). The LTE icon shows connection to Wi-Fi. It is possible that the icon may not illuminate even though the vehicle has an active connection.
- To change the SSID or password, press or call 01-800-083-4994 to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myChevrolet mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

MyChevrolet Mobile App (If Available)

Download the myChevrolet mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Chevrolet users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factoryequipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle's fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor Sustem.
- · Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map.
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/ off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request Roadside Assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- · Connect with Chevrolet on social media.

Features are subject to change. For myChevrolet mobile app information and compatibility, see my.chevrolet.com.mx.

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply.

See www.onstar.com.mx for details and system limitations.

Diagnostics

OnStar can perform a monthly check of your vehicle's key operating systems, including the engine, transmission, antilock brakes, and other major vehicle systems through a monthly diagnostics report. OnStar can also monitor tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System. If an On-Demand Diagnostics check is needed, press

and an Advisor can run a check.

Index

Α
About Driving the Vehicle 2
Accessories and Modifications 211
Accessory Power 174
Adaptive
Cruise Control 93, 184
Additional
OnStar Information 296
Add-On Electrical Equipment
Adjustments
Lumbar, Front Seats 34
Advanced
Driver Assistance Systems 193
Agreements
Trademarks and License 125, 147
Air
Cleaner/Filter, Engine
Conditioning
Filter, Passenger Compartment
Vents154
Airbags
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle 51
Passenger Status Indicator 84
Readiness Light84
Replacing System Parts after a Crash 52
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles 51
Airbag System43

Check 5	2
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 4	7
Passenger Sensing System 4	8
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 4	
What Will You See after an Airbag	
Inflates? 4	7
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 40	6
Where Are the Airbags? 4	
Air Conditioning 150	
Alarm	
Vehicle Security 2	3
Alert	
Lane Change (LCA) 20)1
Rear Cross Traffic 19	6
Side Blind Zone (SBZA) 20	
All-Season Tires24	
AM-FM Radio 111, 13	
Antenna	
Multi-band 113, 13	3
Antilock Brake System (ABS) 179	9
Warning Light 83	
Appearance Care	
Exterior 270	0
Interior 27-	4
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto 119, 14	1
Assistance Program, Roadside	
Assistance Systems	
Advanced 19	3
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) 198	8
3 3 3 , ,	

Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)
Driving
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 196
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) 199
Lane Change Alert (LCA) 201
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 203
Parking 195
Parking and Backing 194
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 196
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 194
Audio
Bluetooth 114, 136
Automatic
Climate Control System 152
Door Locks
Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled
Light 89
Headlamp System 102
Transmission 176
Transmission Fluid 220
Transmission Shift Lock Control
Function Check229
Automatic Transmission
Manual Mode 178
Auto Stop
Indicator
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices 114, 134
Troiding officialited media bevices 114, 154

U
Battery
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 105
Load Management 105
Power Protection 105
Battery - North America 228, 265
Blade Replacement, Wiper 230
Bluetooth
Audio 114
Overview 114, 115, 137
Bluetooth Audio 136
Brake
Fluid
System Warning Light 87
Brakes 227
Brakes

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Sidemarker,
Stoplamps, and Backup Lamps 234
Buying New Tires 255
C
Calibration
Compass 73
California
Perchlorate Materials Requirements 211
California Proposition 65 Warning 1
Camera
Rear Vision (RVC) 194
Capacities and Specifications 286
Carbon Monoxide
Engine Exhaust 176
Liftgate 22
Winter Driving 162
Cargo
Cover 67
Management System 68
Caution, Danger, and Warning2
Center Console
Storage 67
Charging
System Light 85
Wireless 74

Check Engine Light (Malfunction
Indicator) 85
Child Restraints
ISOFIX 63
Older Children 53
Securing 64
Systems 54
Child Safety Locks
Circuit Breakers 237
Cleaning
Exterior Care270
Interior Care274
Climate Control Systems 150
Air Conditioning 150
Automatic 152
Heating 150
Clock
Cluster, Instrument
Collision Alert
Forward (FCA) System 196
Compact Spare Tire
Compartments
Storage 66
Compass
Connected Services
Connectivity 300
Diagnostics 301
Navigation300

Connectivity
Connected Services 300
Control
Traction and Electronic Stability 181
Control of a Vehicle 158
Controls
Steering Wheel 109, 128
Convex Mirrors25
Coolant
Engine Temperature Gauge 82
Engine Temperature Warning Light 90
Cooling 150, 152
Cooling System 222
Courtesy Lamps 104
Cover
Cargo 67
Cruise Control 183
Adaptive 184
Light 93
Cupholders 67
Customer Assistance
Offices 289
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 288
Customer Support
and Online Account 289
Cubersecuritu

D

_
Danger, Warning, and Caution 2
Dashboard4
Data Collection
OnStar 294
Data Recorders, Event 293
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 102
Defensive Driving 158
Delayed Locking 20
Diagnostics
Connected Services 301
Disabled Vehicle
Transporting 267
Distracted
Driving 157
Distracted Driving 157
Dome Lamps 104
Door
Ajar Light 93
Delayed Locking 20
Locks 18
Power Locks 20
Drive Belt Routing, Engine 287
Driver
Assistance Systems, Advanced 193
Behavior 157
Information Center (DIC)93, 95
Teen 122, 144
•

Driving	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off
Assistance Systems 196	Light 90
Better Fuel Economy 157	Emergency
Defensive 158	OnStar
Environment 157	Engine
Hill and Mountain Roads 161	Air Cleaner/Filter220
If the Vehicle is Stuck163	Air Filter Life System 220
Impaired 158	Check Light (Malfunction Indicator) 85
Loss of Control 160	Compartment Overview 214
Off-Road Recovery 160	Coolant Temperature Gauge 82
Vehicle Load Limits 163	Coolant Temperature Warning Light 90
Wet Roads 161	Cooling System 222
Winter 162	Drive Belt Routing 287
Driving the Vehicle2	Exhaust 176
<u>-</u>	Heater 173
E	Oil Life System 219
E85 or FlexFuel 206	Oil Pressure Light91
Electric	Overheating225
Brake Boost 179	Power Messages 99
Parking Brake 179	Running While Parked 176
Parking Brake Light 87	Starting 170
Electrical	Entry Lighting 104
Equipment, Add-On209	Event Data Recorders 293
System Overload235	Exit Lighting 105
Electrical System	Extended Parking 175
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 237	Exterior
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 237	Lamp Controls 100
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 239	Lighting Battery Saver 105

F
Filter
Engine Air Cleaner 220
Flashers, Hazard Warning 103
Flash-to-Pass
Flat Tire
Changing 260
Floor Mats 277
-luid
Automatic Transmission 220
Brakes
Washer
Folding Mirrors
Folding Seatback
requency Statement
Radio
Front
Heated Seats
Front Seats
Adjustment31
Fuel
Recommended205
Additives 206
E85206
Economy, Driving for Better 157
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 208
Filling the Tank207
Foreign Countries

Gauge
_
G
Gas Strut(s)
Gauges
Engine Coolant Temperature 82
Fuel 80
Odometer 80
Speedometer 80
Tachometer 80
Trip Odometer 80
Warning Lights and Indicators 76
General Information
Service and Maintenance
Towing
Vehicle Care
Glove Box
Н
Halogen Bulbs 232
Hazard Warning Flashers 103

Headlamps	
Aiming	232
Automatic	
Bulb Replacement	232
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	
Flash-to-Pass	
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal,	
Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps	233
High/Low Beam Changer	
High-Beam On Light	
Lamps On Reminder	
Head Restraints	
Heated	
Front Seats	34
Mirrors	
Steering Wheel	
Heater	
Engine	173
Heating	
High-Beam On Light	
High-Beam Systems	
High-Speed Operation	
Hill and Mountain Roads	161
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	
Hood	
Horn	
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	38
HVAC	150, 152
	•

l
Ignition Positions 167, 169
Immobilizer24
Indicator
Auto Stop 92
Pedestrian Ahead 89
Vehicle Ahead 89
Indicators
Warning Lights and Gauges
Infotainment
Using the System 110
Inspection
Multi-Point Vehicle 282
Instrument Cluster 77, 79
Instrument Panel
Storage Area 66
Instrument Panel Overview 4
Interior
Rearview Mirrors25
Introduction
ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems
J
Jump
Starting - North America 265

K
Keys 6, 7
Remote 9
Remote Operation
L
Labeling, Tire Sidewall 243
Lamps
Courtesy 104
Daytime Running (DRL) 102
Dome 104
Exterior Controls 100
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 105
Flash-to-Pass
High/Low Beam Changer 102
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 85
On Reminder
Lane
Keep Assist Light
Lap-Shoulder Belt
LED Lighting
Liftgate
Lighting
Entry
Exit
LED

ights	
Adaptive Cruise Control	93
Airbag Readiness	84
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning	88
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Disabled	89
Brake System Warning	87
Charging System	
Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)	85
Cruise Control Light	
Door Ajar	
Electric Parking Brake	87
Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off	90
Engine Coolant Temperature	
Warning	90
Engine Oil Pressure	91
Gauges and Indicators	
High-Beam On	
Lane Keep Assist	
Low Fuel Warning	
Seat Belt Reminders	
Security	
Service Electric Parking Brake	88
Tire Pressure	
Traction Control System (TCS)/	
Electronic Stability Control Light	90
Traction Off	
ocks.	
Automatic Door	20

Delayed Locking 20
Door 18
Lockout Protection21
Power Door 20
Safety 21
Loss of Control
Low Fuel Warning Light 92
Lumbar Adjustment 34
Front Seats 34
M
Maintenance Schedule 280
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 284
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 85
Manual
Mode 178
Media
Avoiding Untrusted Devices 114, 134
Messages
Engine Power
Vehicle
Vehicle Speed
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming Rearview 26
Convex
Folding 25
Heated 25
Interior Rearview

Manual Rearview 26	Overheating, Engine 225	Mirrors 25
Power 25	Overview 108, 128	Outlets 73
Monitor System, Tire Pressure 249	Instrument Panel 4	Protection, Battery 105
Multi-band Antenna 113, 133	_	Retained Accessory (RAP) 174
Multi-Point Vehicle Inspection (MPVI) 282	P	Seat Adjustment
	Park	Windows 26
N	Assist 194, 195	Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts42
Navigation	Shifting Into 174	Privacy
Connected Services 300	Shifting Out of 175	Vehicle Data Recording293
New Vehicle Break-In	Parking	Prohibited Fuels205
_	Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 230	Proposition 65 Warning
0	Extended 175	California1
Odometer 80	Over Things That Burn 175	_
Trip 80	Parking or Backing	R
Off-Road	Assistance Systems 194	Radiator 222
Recovery	Passenger	Radio
Oil	Airbag Status Indicator 84	AM-FM131
Engine	Compartment Air Filter 155	AM-FM Radio 111
Engine Oil Life System219	Sensing System 48	Frequency Statement292
Pressure Light 91	Pedestrian Ahead Indicator 89	Reception 113, 133
Older Children, Restraints53	Perchlorate Materials Requirements,	Satellite 113, 132
Online Account and Customer Support 289	California	Rear
OnStar	Phone	Seats
Additional Information296	Apple CarPlay and Android Auto 119, 141	Window Washer/Wiper 72
Overview295	Bluetooth 114, 115, 137	Rearview Mirrors26
OnStar Emergency296	Port	Automatic Dimming
OnStar Security	USB 114, 134	Reclining Seatbacks
Outlets	Power	Recommended
Power	Door Locks	Fuel 205

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 284
Recreational Vehicle Towing 268
Remote
Key 9
Key Operation 9, 14
Start 17
Replacement Parts
Airbags 52
Replacing
Airbag System 52
Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash 43
Reporting Safety Defects
General Motors292
Restraints
Where to Put 57
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 174
Roads
Driving, Wet 161
Roadside Assistance Program 290
Roof
Rack System 68
Sunroof
Rotation, Tires
Routing, Engine Drive Belt 287
Running the Vehicle While Parked 176
S
Safety
Locks 21

Safety Defects Reporting	
General Motors	292
Safety System Check	42
Satellite Radio	113, 132
Seat Belts	
Buckle To Drive	38
Care	
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	38
Lap-Shoulder Belt	
Reminders	83
Replacing after a Crash	43
Use During Pregnancy	42
Seats	
Adjustment, Front	31
Folding Seatback	34
Head Restraints	29
Heated Front	34
Lumbar Adjustment, Front	34
Power Adjustment, Front	32
Rear	
Reclining Seatbacks	32
Securing Child Restraints	64
Security	
Light	92
OnStar	
Vehicle	23
Vehicle Alarm	23
Service	155
Accessories and Modifications	211

Climate Control System 150)
Doing Your Own Work 21	1
Electric Parking Brake Light 88	3
Maintenance, General Information 279	
Parts Identification 285	
Services	
Special Application 283	3
Servicing the Airbag 5	
Settings 121, 142	
Shifting	
Into Park 174	ļ
Out of Park 175	
Shift Lock Control Function Check,	
Automatic Transmission 229)
Sidemarker	
Bulb Replacement 234	ļ
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 103	
Software Updates 11	
Spare Tire '	
Compact 264	ļ
Special Application Services 283	
Specifications and Capacities 286	
Speedometer 80	
Start	
Remote 17	7
Start Assist, Hill 18'	1
Starter Switch Check 229)
Starting the Engine 170	

Status
Vehicle 97
Steering 159
Heated Wheel 71
Wheel Adjustment 71
Wheel Controls 109
Steering Wheel Controls 128
Stop/Start System 172
Stoplamps and Back-Up Lamps
Bulb Replacement 234
Storage
Center Console 67
Compartments 66
Cupholders 67
Glove Box 66
Instrument Panel Areas 66
Roof Rack System 68
Storage Areas
Cargo Cover
Cargo Management System 68
Struts
Gas231
Stuck Vehicle
Sunroof
Sun Visors
Symbols 3
System
Airbag 43

Engine Air Filter Life 220
Roof Rack 68
Systems
High-Beam 100
_
T
Tachometer 80
Taillamps
Bulb Replacement 234
Teen Driver 122, 144
Theft-Deterrent Systems
Immobilizer24
Time
Tires242
All-Season243
Buying New Tires 255
Changing 260
Compact Spare 264
Designations245
Different Size
If a Tire Goes Flat 259
Inspection 253
Pressure 247, 248
Pressure Light 91
Pressure Monitor Operation 249
Pressure Monitor System 249
Rotation 253
Sidewall Labeling243
Terminology and Definitions 246

Traction Devices	258
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance	
Wheel Replacement	
When It Is Time for New Tires	
Winter	
Top Tier Fuel	
Towing	
General Information	208
Recreational Vehicle	268
Traction	200
Control System (TCS)/Electronic	
Stability Control Light	90
Control/Electronic Stability Control.	
Off Light	
Traction Devices,	
Tires	258
Trademarks and License	
Agreements	125, 147
Transmission	,
Automatic	176
Fluid, Automatic	
Transporting	
a Disabled Vehicle	267
Triangle, Warning	
Trip Odometer	
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	
Turn Signal	
Bulb Replacement	234

W

Warning	
Brake System Light 87	7
Caution and Danger	
Hazard Flashers 103	3
Lights, Gauges, and Indicators 76	õ
Triangle 68	
Washer Fluid 226	ŝ
Wheels	
Alignment and Tire Balance 258	3
Different Size	ŝ
Replacement258	
When It Is Time for New Tires 254	4
Where to Put the Restraint 57	
Windows 26	
Power	
Windshield	
Replacement 23	1
Wiper/Washer7	1
Winter	
Driving 162	2
Tires 24	
Wiper	
Blade Replacement)
Rear Washer72	
Wireless Charging 74	
<i>y y</i>	





